

NEW ISSUE

In the opinion of Mudge Rose Guthrie Alexander & Ferdon LLP, Bond Counsel to the Authority, under existing law, and assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein, interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the Federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York, as described more fully herein. See, however, "TAX EXEMPTION" herein regarding certain other tax considerations.

\$485,420,000

New York City

Municipal Water Finance Authority

Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds,

Fiscal 1996 Series A

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: June 15, as shown below

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be issued as registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, which will act as securities depository for the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. Purchases of beneficial interests in such Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be made in book-entry only form. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds purchased by them. See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY FORM".

Interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will accrue from their date of delivery and will be payable semiannually on each June 15th and December 15th commencing December 15, 1995. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be issued in authorized denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described herein. The \$75,000,000 5½% Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds due June 15, 2025 will be insured by MBIA Insurance Corporation.

\$80,880,000 Fiscal 1996 A Serial Bonds

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Price or Yield</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Price or Yield</u>
1996	\$ 1,125,000	4½%	3.90%	2003	\$ 3,535,000	5%	5.10%
1997	385,000	4.10	100	2004	3,725,000	5.10	5.20
1998	6,685,000	4.40	100	2005	3,930,000	5.20	5.30
1999	14,920,000	4½	4.60	2006	4,145,000	5¾	5.45
2000	9,410,000	6	4.70	2007	4,375,000	5½	5.60
2001	225,000	4¾	4.80	2009	25,055,000	5¾	5.85
2002	3,365,000	4.90	5				

\$39,015,000 6¼% Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds Due June 15, 2020, Yield 6.30%

\$105,975,000 5½% Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds Due June 15, 2023, Yield 6.35%

\$184,550,000 6% Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds Due June 15, 2025, Yield 6¾%

\$75,000,000* 5½% Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds Due June 15, 2025, Yield 6.21%

The proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are expected to be applied (i) to reimburse Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce (New York Agency) for moneys advanced by it under its irrevocable letter of credit to provide for payment of principal of and interest on \$200,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Authority's outstanding Commercial Paper Notes, Series One, (ii) to refund a portion of the Authority's Outstanding Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, (iii) to finance a portion of the capital renovation and improvement program of the System, (iv) to pay certain costs of issuance and (v) to fund certain reserves.

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from and secured by a pledge of and first lien on the gross revenues of the System. The Authority has no taxing power. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, The City of New York or the New York City Water Board and neither the State of New York, The City of New York nor the New York City Water Board is liable on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the Authority and received by the Underwriters and subject to the approval of legality by Mudge Rose Guthrie Alexander & Ferdon LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Willkie Farr & Gallagher, New York, New York. It is anticipated that the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be available for delivery in New York, New York, on or about August 16, 1995.

PaineWebber Incorporated

Lehman Brothers

Dillon, Read & Co. Inc.

First Albany Corporation

**WR Lazard, Laidlaw & Mead
Incorporated**

Reinoso & Company Incorporated

Smith Barney Inc.

Bear, Stearns & Co. Inc.

Lazard Frères & Co.

Merrill Lynch & Co.

**Morgan Stanley & Co.
Incorporated**

William E. Simon & Sons Municipal Securities, Inc.

August 10, 1995

* Insured by MBIA Insurance Corporation.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority
75 Park Place, 6th Floor
New York, New York 10007
212-788-5889

Marilyn Gelber, *ex officio*
Joseph J. Lhota, *ex officio*
Marc V. Shaw, *ex officio*
Michael D. Zagata, *ex officio*
Charles E. Dorkey III
Arthur B. Hill

Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member

Mark Page
Alan Anders
Ellen M. Essig
Marjorie E. Henning
Patrick J. McCoy
Valerie Mehallow

Executive Director
Treasurer
Assistant Treasurer
Secretary
Manager of Investor Relations
Comptroller

New York City Water Board
59-17 Junction Boulevard
8th Floor
Corona, New York 11368
718-595-3586

Mark R. Hellerer
Edward Brodsky
Elissa Fitzig
Amaziah Howell
Ernesto J. Peña
David B. Rosenauer
James T. B. Tripp

Chairman
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member

Steven F. Ostrega
William Kusterbeck
Michael Burke

Executive Director
Treasurer
Secretary

Authority Consultants

Bond Counsel
Consulting Engineer
Financial Advisor
Rate Consultant

Mudge Rose Guthrie Alexander & Ferdon LLP
Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc.
Prudential Securities Incorporated
Black & Veatch

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction. No dealer, salesperson or any other person has been authorized to give any information or make any representation, other than those contained herein, in connection with the offering of any of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds and if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor the sale of any of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds implies that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority, the Board or the City or the other matters described herein since the date hereof. The information set forth herein has been provided by the Authority, the Board and the City, but it is not guaranteed as to its accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE FISCAL 1996 A BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
SUMMARY STATEMENT	iii
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT	1
THE FISCAL 1996 A BONDS	3
MBIA INSURED BONDS	4
REFUNDING PLAN	6
USE OF PROCEEDS	6
AMENDMENTS OF THE RESOLUTION AND THE AGREEMENT	7
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	7
PROPOSED SYSTEM ACQUISITION	12
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY FORM	13
THE AUTHORITY	14
THE BOARD	16
THE SYSTEM	17
HISTORY	17
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	19
SERVICE AREA	20
FORECASTED 1996 OPERATING EXPENDITURES	22
THE WATER SYSTEM	22
WATER COLLECTION	23
WATER TRANSMISSION	24
WATER DISTRIBUTION	27
WATER QUALITY	27
LONG TERM WATERSHED PROTECTION	28
DROUGHT RESPONSE MEASURES	29
LONG-TERM WATER SUPPLY PLANNING	30
THE SEWER SYSTEM	31
SEWAGE COLLECTION	31
SEWAGE TREATMENT FACILITIES	31
SLUDGE DISPOSAL	33
GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION	33
WATER SUPPLY REGULATION	33
WASTEWATER REGULATION	36
RATES AND BILLINGS	38
FINANCIAL OPERATIONS	43
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND FINANCING PROGRAMS	46
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	51
INVESTMENTS	52
LABOR RELATIONS	52
COVENANT OF THE STATE	52
PENDING LEGISLATION	52
LITIGATION	53
RATINGS	54
UNDERWRITING	54
APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	54
LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT	54
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS	55
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	55
ENGINEERING FEASIBILITY REPORT AND FORECASTED CASH FLOWS	55
TAX EXEMPTION	55
FURTHER INFORMATION	57
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDER SEC RULE 15c2-12	57
APPENDIX A—REPORT ON THE ENGINEERING FEASIBILITY OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK	A-1
APPENDIX B—REPORT ON THE FORECASTED CASH FLOWS OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK	B-1
APPENDIX C—CERTAIN INFORMATION CONCERNING THE CITY OF NEW YORK	C-1
APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS	D-1
SUMMARY OF THE AGREEMENT	D-10
SUMMARY OF THE LEASE	D-16
SUMMARY OF THE RESOLUTION	D-19
APPENDIX E—FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL	E-1
APPENDIX F—FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1
APPENDIX G—TABLE OF REFUNDED BONDS	G-1
APPENDIX H—SPECIMEN INSURANCE POLICY	H-1

SUMMARY STATEMENT

The following is subject in all respects to the additional information contained in this Official Statement, including the appendices attached hereto. Defined terms have the same meaning herein as elsewhere in this Official Statement.

Use of Proceeds:

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are being issued (i) to reimburse Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce (New York Agency) for moneys advanced by it under its irrevocable letter of credit to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on \$200,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Authority's outstanding Commercial Paper Notes, Series One, (ii) to refund a portion of the Authority's Outstanding Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, (iii) to finance a portion of the capital renovation and improvement program of the System, (iv) to pay certain costs of issuance and (v) to fund certain reserves.

The System:

In 1994, the Water System provided an average of 1,454 million gallons per day (mgd) of water to approximately 807,000 accounts. It supplies water to approximately 300 square miles in the City and consists of approximately 5,854 miles of pipe, 88,421 mainline valves, 99,289 fire hydrants, 18 reservoirs and three controlled lakes. The Sewer System is primarily a combined system designed to carry both storm and sanitary flows. It is comprised of an extensive network of approximately 6,365 miles of sewer lines, 90,000 catch basins, 5,000 seepage basins and 14 treatment plants located in the City, as well as eight City owned treatment plants located in the upstate watershed. In addition to the treatment plants, the sewage treatment facilities include one storm-overflow retention plant, 89 pump stations, nine wastewater laboratories, three inner-harbor vessels, eight sludge dewatering facilities and one barge for sludge transport. In 1994, the sewage treatment facilities treated on average approximately 1,504 mgd of dry-weather sewage. Under the Act, the Lease and the Agreement, the Board is obligated to pay the operating expenses of the System. The City is obligated to operate and maintain the System.

Capital Improvement Program:

The Capital Improvement Program published in April 1995 covering the Fiscal Years 1996 through 2005 is designed to maintain a satisfactory level of service, to improve operation of the System and to address future System requirements. During those ten years, the anticipated cost is \$7.61 billion of which approximately 94% is expected to be provided from System funds. Under the Agreement, the City is obligated to carry out capital improvements to the System.

Proposed System Acquisition:

The City's Capital Budget and Program, which was adopted by the City Council in June 1995, included a plan for the Board to acquire title to the System for a price of approximately \$2.3 billion. If this plan is implemented, the Authority would issue approximately \$2.65 billion of Authority revenue bonds over the

next four years, approximately \$1.9 billion of which is expected to be issued in Fiscal Year 1996 in two or more transactions, to finance the Board's acquisition of title to the System and to fund necessary reserves and costs of issuance in connection with such issues.

Security for the Bonds:

Revenue Pledge:

The Bonds are special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the gross revenues of the System prior to the payment of operation and maintenance costs or any other expenses.

Debt Service Reserve Fund:

Upon the delivery of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, a Debt Service Reserve Fund will be funded in an amount equal to the maximum Adjusted Aggregate Debt Service on the Bonds.

Rate Covenant:

The Board has covenanted to establish and collect rates, fees and charges sufficient in each Fiscal Year so that Revenues collected in such Fiscal Year will be at least equal to the sum of (i) 115% of Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and on any Projected Series of Bonds (excluding Refundable Principal Installments for the payment of which funds are held in trust) payable in such Fiscal Year, and (ii) the Operating Expenses and Required Deposits (which includes debt service on the Second Resolution Bonds and other subordinate debt) to the extent required to be paid from Revenues for such Fiscal Year.

Rates:

Rates, fees and charges are imposed by the Board and are not subject to regulatory approval except for those rates charged to a limited class of upstate users representing less than 1% of Revenues and as provided under certain Federal grants.

Additional Bonds:

Additional Bonds secured on a parity with the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds may be issued under the Resolution to pay for capital improvements to the System, to finance the Board's acquisition of title to the System and to refund Bonds, Second Resolution Bonds and general obligation bonds of the City issued for water and sewer purposes.

The Authority:

The Authority, a separate legal entity established in 1984, has the power to (i) issue bonds, bond anticipation notes and other obligations for the purpose of financing the acquisition of the System by the Board and the renovation and improvement of the System, (ii) refund its bonds and notes and general obligation bonds of the City issued for water or sewer purposes, (iii) require the Board to fix rates sufficient to pay the costs of operating and financing improvements to the System and (iv) require the City to maintain the System adequately. The Authority has no taxing power.

The Board:

The Board, a separate legal entity established in 1984, has leased the System from the City. It is authorized to fix and collect rates, fees and charges adequate to pay the cost of operating and financing the System.

The Agreement:

Pursuant to the Agreement, the Authority has agreed to finance all or a portion of the Capital Improvement Program, both current and work commenced in prior years, through the issuance of bonds, notes or other indebtedness secured by revenues of the System.

The Lease:

Pursuant to the Lease, the Board has acquired the System from the City for a term equal to the longer of 40 years from July 1, 1985 or until provision has been made for the repayment of all Outstanding Bonds or other indebtedness of the Authority. As a consequence of the proposed acquisition of title to the System by the Board, the Lease would terminate and no further payments of rent would be made by the Board to the City. The City would continue to operate and maintain the System pursuant to a proposed Acquisition and Operating Agreement.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
\$485,420,000
New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority
Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds,
Fiscal 1996 Series A

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

The purpose of this Official Statement is to set forth certain information pertaining to the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority (the "Authority"), a public benefit corporation duly created and existing under the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority Act, as amended (the "Act"); the New York City Water Board (the "Board"), a public benefit corporation created and existing under Chapter 515 of the Laws of 1984, both of which laws were enacted by the Legislature of the State of New York (the "State"); and the Authority's \$485,420,000 Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Fiscal 1996 Series A (the "Fiscal 1996 A Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement and not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS —GLOSSARY".

Pursuant to a lease agreement (the "Lease") between the Board and The City of New York (the "City"), dated as of July 1, 1985, as amended, the Board has leased from the City its facilities for the collection, transmission and distribution of water (the "Water System") and its facilities for the collection, treatment and disposal of sewage (the "Sewer System") (collectively, the "System"). Pursuant to the Lease, the System is operated and maintained by the Department of Environmental Protection of the City ("DEP"). The Board has also entered into a financing agreement, dated as of July 1, 1985, as amended (the "Agreement"), with the Authority and the City for the financing of capital improvements to the System through the issuance of bonds, notes and other obligations under its Resolution (the "Bonds") or subordinate obligations of the Authority under its Second Resolution (defined below). Pursuant to the Lease and the Agreement, the Board has agreed to cause rates, fees and charges to be collected.

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be issued by the Authority pursuant to its Water and Sewer System General Revenue Bond Resolution adopted on November 14, 1985, as amended (the "Resolution"), and its Twenty-eighth Supplemental Resolution adopted on August 10, 1995 (the "Supplemental Resolution"). The Resolution and the Supplemental Resolution are collectively referred to herein as the "Resolutions". United States Trust Company of New York serves as trustee under the Resolutions (in such capacity, the "Trustee") and will continue to serve as Trustee until a successor is appointed by the Bondholders in accordance with the Resolutions. The Authority has issued subordinate revenue bonds (the "Second Resolution Bonds") pursuant to its Water and Sewer System Second General Revenue Bond Resolution adopted on March 30, 1994, as amended (the "Second Resolution").

The Bonds are special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the Revenues, all moneys or securities in any of the funds and accounts established under the Resolution, including the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and all other moneys and securities to be received, held or set aside pursuant to the Resolution, subject only to provisions of the Resolution and the Agreement relating to the use and application thereof. The Board has covenanted in the Agreement to maintain rates, fees and charges at sufficient levels to produce in each Fiscal Year an amount equal to 115% of the Aggregate Debt Service and Projected Debt Service on the Bonds (excluding Refundable Principal Installments for the payment of which funds are held in trust) to become due in such Fiscal Year on Bonds, plus 100% of the operation and maintenance expenses of the System certified by the City and of Required Deposits (which includes the debt service on the Second Resolution Bonds and other subordinate debt) to the extent required

to be paid from Revenues. The Agreement requires a Consulting Engineer to review the operation and maintenance of the System, and further requires the City to operate and maintain the System in accordance with the advice and recommendations of the Consulting Engineer. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS".

Rates, fees and charges are imposed by the Board and are not subject to regulatory approval nor are they subject to other regulations under current law except for the rates charged to a limited class of upstate users, representing less than 1% of Revenues, or as required by certain Federal grants. See "GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION" and "RATES AND BILLINGS".

The estimates and projections contained in this Official Statement are based on, among other factors, evaluations of historical revenue and expenditure data, analyses of economic trends and current and anticipated Federal and State legislation affecting the Authority's finances. The financial projections contained herein are subject to certain contingencies which cannot be quantified and are subject to the uncertainties inherent in any attempt to predict the results of future operations. Accordingly, such projections are subject to periodic revision which may involve substantial change. Consequently, the Authority makes no representation or warranty that these estimates and projections will be realized.

Capital Improvement Program

Major investments in the City's water and sewer infrastructure have been made since the nineteenth century. Capital improvements and renovations to the System are planned, budgeted and reflected in the Capital Improvement Program (the "CIP"), as of the point of contracting for work. Authority financing pays for capital cash flow which represents the current cash payments on contracted work. Therefore, Authority financing amounts and CIP amounts are not directly comparable on an annual basis. The current CIP was published in April 1995 and anticipates an investment of approximately \$7.61 billion for Fiscal Years 1996 through 2005, to maintain and improve the integrity of the System. The Authority estimates that 94% of the cost of the CIP will be provided from System funds, including the proceeds of notes and bonds of the Authority. For further information regarding the CIP see "CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND FINANCING PROGRAMS".

The following table sets forth the current CIP.

Summary of Capital Improvement Program (thousands)

Water Supply	\$2,490,940
Sewers	1,018,894
Water Pollution Control	3,538,430
Equipment	562,209
Total	<u>\$7,610,473</u>

There follows in this Official Statement brief descriptions of the Authority, the Board, the System and the CIP together with other information including summaries of the terms of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, the Resolution, the Agreement, the Lease and the Undertaking (as hereinafter defined). All references herein to the Resolution, the Agreement, the Lease and the Undertaking (as hereinafter defined) are qualified by reference to such documents in their entirety, copies of which are available from the Authority. All references to the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the definitive bond forms, and the terms and provisions thereof contained in the Resolutions.

THE FISCAL 1996 A BONDS

General

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds initially delivered to the Underwriters will be dated their date of delivery. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will mature on and bear interest payable on the dates and at the rates shown on the cover of this Official Statement.

Principal of, and redemption premium, if any, and interest on, the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be payable in lawful money of the United States of America. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof.

Redemption of Fiscal 1996 A Bonds

Sinking Fund Redemption. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds due June 15, 2020, June 15, 2023 and the \$184,550,000 6% Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds due June 15, 2025 are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity in part, by lot in such manner as the Trustee may reasonably determine, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on June 15 in each of the years and in the respective principal amounts, as follows:

\$39,015,000 Fiscal 1996 A Bonds Maturing June 15, 2020		\$105,975,000 Fiscal 1996 A Bonds Maturing June 15, 2023		\$184,550,000 Fiscal 1996 A Bonds Maturing June 15, 2025	
Year	Amount	Year	Amount	Year	Amount
2019	\$11,920,000	2021	\$28,490,000	2024	\$ 36,225,000
2020†	27,095,000	2022	54,300,000	2025†	148,325,000
		2023†	23,185,000		

† Final Maturity

The \$75,000,000 5 $\frac{7}{8}$ % Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds due June 15, 2025 are not subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity.

Purchased Bonds. The Authority may from time to time direct the Trustee to purchase Fiscal 1996 A Bonds with moneys in the Debt Service Fund, at a price not greater than par plus accrued interest to the date of such purchase and apply any Fiscal 1996 A Bonds so purchased as a credit, at 100% of the principal amount or accreted value thereof, against and in fulfillment of a required Sinking Fund Installment on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds of the same maturity. Any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of a Sinking Fund Installment will be credited against future Sinking Fund Installments. To the extent that the Authority's obligation to make Sinking Fund Installments in a particular year is fulfilled through such purchases, the likelihood of redemption through mandatory Sinking Fund Installments of any Fiscal 1996 A Bonds of the maturity so purchased will be reduced for such year.

Optional Redemption. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds maturing on and after June 15, 2006, other than the \$105,975,000 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ % Fiscal 1996 A Term Bonds due June 15, 2023 (the "2023 Term Bonds"), are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Authority from any moneys available therefor on and after June 15, 2005 in whole at any time or in part on any interest payment date by lot, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount of such Fiscal 1996 A Bonds to be redeemed) set forth below plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Redemption Period (both dates inclusive)	Optional Redemption Prices
June 15, 2005 to June 14, 2006	101 %
June 15, 2006 to June 14, 2007	100 $\frac{1}{2}$
June 15, 2007 and thereafter	100

The 2023 Term Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Authority from any moneys available therefor on and after June 15, 2005 in whole at any time or in part on any interest payment date by lot at a redemption price of 100% plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption is to be given by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owners of Fiscal 1996 A Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses shown on the books of registry. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), is the registered owner of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, notice of redemption is to be sent to DTC. No assurance can be given by the Authority that DTC and DTC participants will promptly transmit notices of redemption to Beneficial Owners. See "Book-Entry Only Form".

If, on any redemption date, monies for the redemption of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds to be redeemed, together with interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Trustee so as to be available therefor on such date, and if notice of redemption has been mailed, then interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds to be redeemed will cease to accrue from and after the redemption date and such Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Resolution.

MBIA INSURED BONDS

Payment of the principal and interest on the \$75,000,000 5⁷/₈% Fiscal 1996 A Bonds due June 15, 2025 (the "Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds") will be guaranteed by a financial guaranty insurance policy issued simultaneously with the delivery of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds by MBIA Insurance Corporation ("MBIA"). The following information pertaining to MBIA has been supplied by MBIA. The Authority makes no representations as to the accuracy or adequacy of such information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the dates indicated. Summaries of or references to the insurance policy to be issued by MBIA are made subject to all the detailed provisions thereof to which reference is hereby made for further information and do not purport to be complete statements of any or all of such provisions. See "APPENDIX H—SPECIMEN INSURANCE POLICY".

MBIA's policy unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees the full and complete payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Authority to the Trustee or its successor of an amount equal to (i) the principal of and interest on, the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds as such payments shall become due but shall not be so paid (except that in the event of any acceleration of the due date of such principal by reason of mandatory or optional redemption or acceleration resulting from default or otherwise, the payments guaranteed by MBIA's policy shall be made in such amounts and at such times as such payments of principal would have been due had there not been any such acceleration); and (ii) the reimbursement of any such payment which is subsequently recovered from any owner of the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds pursuant to a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that such payment constitutes an avoidable preference to such owner within the meaning of any applicable bankruptcy law (a "Preference").

MBIA's policy does not insure against loss of any prepayment premium which may at any time be payable with respect to any Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bond. MBIA's policy does not, under any circumstance, insure against loss relating to: (i) optional or mandatory redemptions; (ii) any payments to be made on an accelerated basis; (iii) payments of the purchase price of Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds upon tender by an owner thereof; or (iv) any Preference relating to (i) through (iii) above. MBIA's policy also does not insure against nonpayment of principal of or interest on the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds resulting from the insolvency, negligence or any other act or omission of the Trustee or any other paying agent for the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

Upon receipt of telephonic or telegraphic notice, such notice subsequently confirmed in writing by registered or certified mail, or upon receipt of written notice by registered or certified mail, by MBIA from the Trustee or any owner of an Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bond the payment of an insured amount for which is then due, that such required payment has not been made, MBIA on the due date of such payment or within one business day after receipt of notice of such nonpayment, whichever is later, will make a deposit of funds, in an account with State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., in New York, New York, or its successor,

sufficient for the payment of any such insured amounts which are then due. Upon presentment and surrender of such Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds or presentment of such other proof of ownership of the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, together with any appropriate instruments of assignment to evidence the assignment of the insured amounts due on the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds as are paid by MBIA, and appropriate instruments to effect the appointment of MBIA as agent for such owners of the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds in any legal proceeding related to payment of insured amounts on the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, such instruments being in a form satisfactory to State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. shall disburse to such owners or the Trustee payment of the insured amounts due on such Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, less any amount held by the Trustee for the payment of such insured amounts and legally available therefor.

MBIA, formerly known as Municipal Bond Investors Assurance Corporation, is the principal operating subsidiary of MBIA Inc., a New York Stock Exchange listed company. MBIA Inc. is not obligated to pay the debts of or claims against MBIA. MBIA is domiciled in the State of New York and licensed to do business in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands of the United States and the Territory of Guam. MBIA has one European branch in the Republic of France.

As of March 31, 1995 MBIA had admitted assets of \$3.5 billion (unaudited), total liabilities of \$2.4 billion (unaudited), and total capital and surplus of \$1.1 billion (unaudited) determined in accordance with statutory accounting practices prescribed or permitted by insurance regulatory authorities. As of December 31, 1994, MBIA had admitted assets of \$3.4 billion (audited), total liabilities of \$2.3 billion (audited), and total capital and surplus of \$1.1 billion (audited) determined in accordance with statutory accounting practices prescribed or permitted by insurance regulatory authorities. All information regarding MBIA, a wholly owned subsidiary of MBIA Inc., including the financial statements of MBIA for the year ended December 31, 1994, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of MBIA Inc. for the year ended December 31, 1994 is hereby incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and shall be deemed to be a part hereof. Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be modified or superceded for purposes of this Official Statement to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is incorporated by reference herein modifies or supercedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superceded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superceded, to constitute a part of this Official Statement.

Furthermore, copies of MBIA's year end financial statements prepared in accordance with statutory accounting practices are available from MBIA. A copy of the Annual Report on Form 10-K of MBIA Inc. is available from MBIA or the Securities and Exchange Commission. The address of MBIA is 113 King Street, Armonk, New York 10504.

Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") rates the claims paying ability of MBIA "Aaa".

Standard & Poor's Rating Group, a division of The McGraw Hill Companies, Inc. ("Standard & Poor's"), rates the claims paying ability of MBIA "AAA".

Fitch Investors Service, L.P., rates the claims paying ability of MBIA "AAA".

Each rating of MBIA should be evaluated independently. The ratings reflect the respective rating agency's current assessment of the creditworthiness of MBIA and its ability to pay claims on its policies of insurance. Any further explanation as to the significance of the above ratings may be obtained only from the applicable rating agency.

The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. MBIA does not guaranty the market price of the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds nor does it guaranty that the ratings on the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will not be reversed or withdrawn.

This policy is not covered by the Property/Casualty Insurance Security Fund specified in Article 76 of the New York Insurance Law.

REFUNDING PLAN

A portion of the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be applied to reimburse Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce (New York Agency) ("CIBC") for moneys advanced by it under its irrevocable letter of credit to provide for payment of the principal of, and interest on, \$200,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Authority's Commercial Paper Notes, Series One (the "Series One Notes"). Pursuant to an Escrow Agreement between the Authority and United States Trust Company of New York (the "Escrow Agent"), a portion of the moneys advanced by CIBC will be irrevocably deposited in trust with the Escrow Agent in an amount sufficient to make full and timely payment of the maturing principal of and interest on the outstanding Series One Notes as they mature. Upon such irrevocable deposit, the Series One Notes will no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all liens and pledges established for their benefit will be discharged.

A portion of the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be applied to provide for the refunding of the Outstanding Bonds listed on Appendix G hereto (the "Refunded Bonds"). Pursuant to an Escrow Agreement between the Authority and United States Trust Company of New York (the "Escrow Trustee"), the Authority will irrevocably deposit Defeasance Obligations in trust with the Escrow Trustee. The Defeasance Obligations will bear interest at such rates and will be scheduled to mature at such times and in such amounts so that, when paid in accordance with their terms, together with any uninvested cash held by the Escrow Trustee, sufficient moneys will be available to make full and timely payment of the maturing principal and Sinking Fund Installments of, and redemption premium and interest on, the Refunded Bonds to their earliest optional redemption date. Upon such irrevocable deposit, the Refunded Bonds will no longer be deemed to be Outstanding and will no longer be entitled to the benefit of the pledge and lien established by the Resolution, or to payment from Revenues of the System. The Authority has directed the Trustee to redeem the Refunded Bonds on the respective earliest optional redemption dates at the respective redemption prices, expressed as a percentage of the principal amount thereof, set forth in Appendix G hereto.

USE OF PROCEEDS

It is anticipated that the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be applied in the following manner:

To reimburse CIBC for payment of the Series One Notes	\$201,713,402.88
Deposit to the Escrow Fund for the Refunded Bonds	80,443,614.35
Deposit to the Construction Fund*	150,253,710.49
Deposit to the Debt Service Reserve Fund	23,196,950.00
Premium for the Policy	1,445,000.00
Underwriters' Discount	3,271,196.63
Original Issue Discount	25,096,125.65
Principal Amount of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds	<u>\$485,420,000.00</u>

* Includes certain costs of issuance.

AMENDMENTS OF THE RESOLUTION AND THE AGREEMENT

In 1993, the Authority adopted its Twenty-second Supplemental Resolution providing for the amendment of the Resolution. The City, the Authority and the Board also have agreed to amend the Agreement. Such amendments will become effective upon consent thereto of the holders of two-thirds of the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds.

The amendment to the Resolution would, among other things, (i) permit the investment of money in certain repurchase agreements, investment agreements, money market funds and municipal obligations, (ii) amend the definition of Debt Service with respect to interest on Variable Rate Bonds, (iii) provide that a Special Account may be established in the Debt Service Reserve Fund with respect to any Series of Bonds designated by the Authority and that the Authority may specify the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, if any, with respect to such Series of Bonds, (iv) delete the requirement that Financial Guaranties must be drawn upon 30 days prior to the expiration thereof, (v) amend the definition of Revenues to include certain subsidy payments, including amounts payable by the New York State Environmental Facilities Corporation (the "Corporation") to the Authority, and amounts derived from a counterparty pursuant to an interest rate exchange agreement, (vi) permit investment earnings on the amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (in excess of the requirement thereof) to be transferred to the Revenue Fund, (vii) permit amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to be invested in any Investment Security, without limitation on the maturity thereof, (viii) require the Trustee to value investments on deposit in the Funds and Accounts at the amortized cost of such investments or the market value thereof, whichever is lower, (ix) allow Parity Bond Anticipation Notes to mature on any date, and (x) allow the Authority to specify Bond Payment Dates in a Supplemental Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds. See "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Resolution".

The amendment to the Agreement also would amend the definition of Revenues to include certain subsidy payments, including amounts payable by the Corporation to the Authority, and amounts derived from a counterparty pursuant to an interest rate exchange agreement. Additionally, the Agreement would be amended to allow monies on deposit in the General Account of the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund to be applied to the payment of Bonds in accordance with Article XII of the Resolution.

The Authority may seek the consent of the holders (including the Corporation) of currently Outstanding Bonds and will seek the consent of the holders of Bonds to be issued in the future in order to obtain the consent of two-thirds of the holders of Outstanding Bonds. As of July 1, 1995, the Authority had received consents from the holders of approximately \$1.67 billion of the approximately \$4.72 billion of currently Outstanding Bonds (Capital Appreciation Bonds are included at their accreted value as of July 1, 1995). The Authority expects that, upon the issuance of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, PaineWebber Incorporated, as representative of the Underwriters and as the initial registered holder thereof, will consent to the amendments to the Resolution and the Agreement.

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Revenues

The Act empowers the Board to establish and collect rates, fees and charges for the use of service provided by the System in order to receive Revenues, which together with other available amounts, will be sufficient to place the System on a self-sustaining basis. All Revenues of the System are deposited by the Board in the Local Water Fund held by the Board. The Authority holds a statutory first lien on the Revenues for the payment of all amounts due to the Authority under the Agreement. In the event that the Board fails to make any required payment to the Authority, the Authority or the Trustee may petition for the appointment, by any court having jurisdiction, of a receiver to administer the affairs of the Board, and, with court approval,

establish rates and charges to provide Revenues sufficient to make required payments. The statutory lien, however, does not give any holder or owner of any bond or note issued by the Authority, or any receiver of the System, power to compel the sale of any part of the System.

The City has covenanted in the Agreement to operate and maintain the System in accordance with the advice and recommendations of the Consulting Engineer. Such obligation to operate and maintain the System may be enforced by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Act and the terms of the Agreement and the Lease. The amounts required to operate and maintain the System are certified to the Board by the City and reviewed by the Consulting Engineer.

Beginning on the first day of each month the Board is required to pay to the Trustee under the Resolution the Revenues in the Local Water Fund, for deposit in the Revenue Fund established under the Resolution until the amount so deposited equals the Minimum Monthly Balance and the Required Deposits for such month. The Minimum Monthly Balance is the amount required to provide for timely payment of all debt service on Outstanding Bonds. Required Deposits are the amounts required to be paid from Revenues for deposit to the Authority Expense Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund, including for payment of the Second Resolution Bonds and other subordinate debt. See "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Agreement—Minimum Monthly Balance".

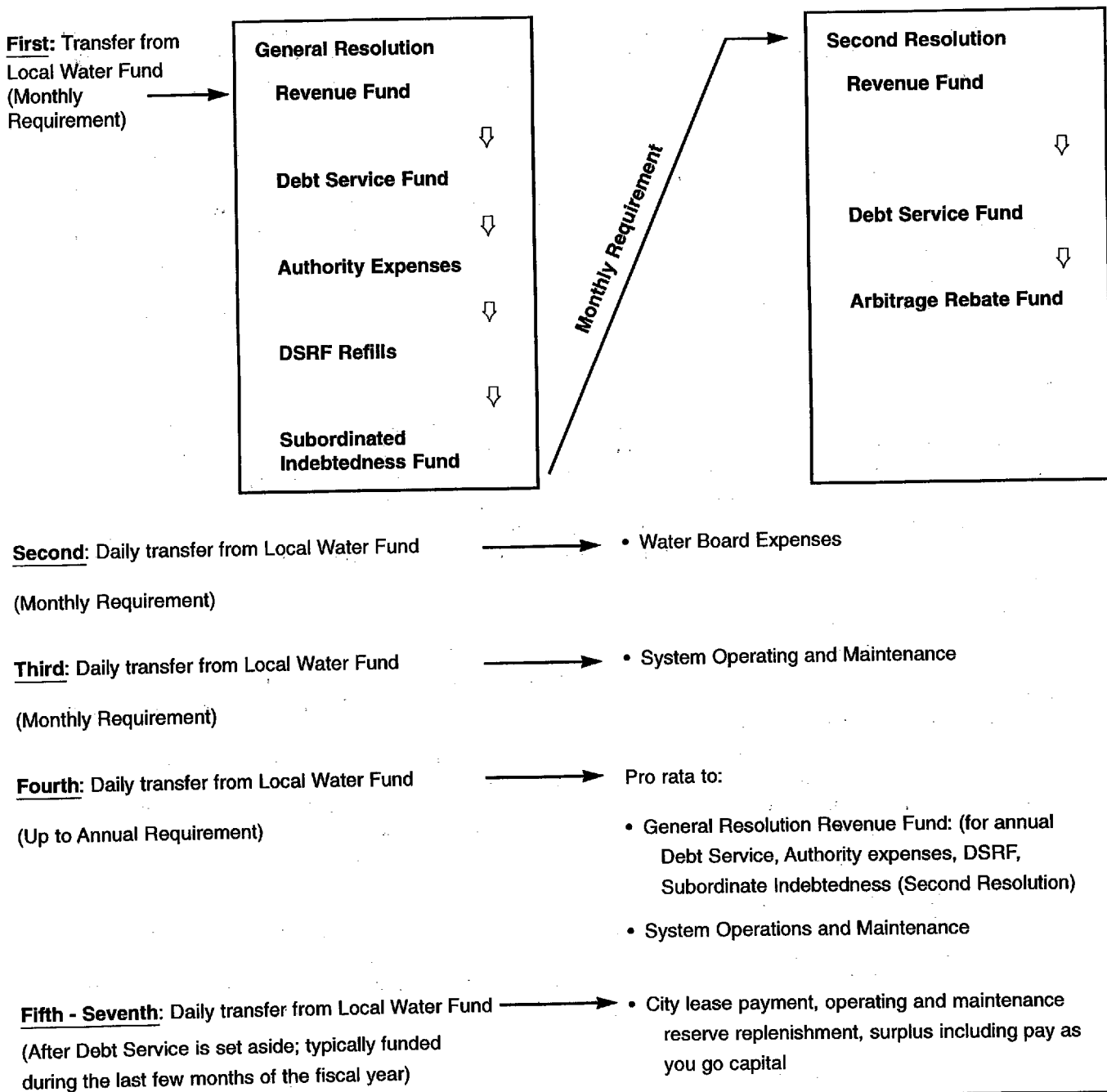
Amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund are required to be paid to the following funds established under the Resolution in the following order of priority: first, to the Debt Service Fund; second, to the Authority Expense Fund; third, to the Debt Service Reserve Fund to replenish any deficiency therein; and fourth, to the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund. If amounts on deposit in such Debt Service Fund or such Debt Service Reserve Fund are less than the requirements thereof, amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund are required to be used to make up such deficiency. See "APPENDIX D—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Resolution—Payments into Certain Funds".

After making such deposits to the Revenue Fund in such month the Board, from the balance remaining in the Local Water Fund, is required, after paying monthly Board Expenses, to pay the City $\frac{1}{12}$ th of the operating expenses for such Fiscal Year. After making such payments, any amounts remaining in the Local Water Fund in each month are paid proportionately, (a) to the Trustee for deposit in the Revenue Fund until the total of all amounts deposited in the Revenue Fund equals the Cash Flow Requirement for such Fiscal Year and (b) to the City until all amounts required to be paid to the City for Operating Expenses for such Fiscal Year have been paid. For a more complete description of the required payments from the Local Water Fund, see "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Resolution" and "Summary of the Agreement".

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be on a parity with the currently Outstanding Bonds and with Bonds hereafter issued and are payable from and secured by a pledge of (i) all Revenues, (ii) all moneys or securities in any of the Funds and Accounts established under the Resolutions, and (iii) all other moneys and securities to be received, held or set aside pursuant to the Resolution, subject only to the provisions of the Resolution and the Agreement permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth therein, including the making of any required payments to the United States with respect to arbitrage earnings. See "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Resolution" and "Summary of the Agreement".

Pursuant to the Agreement, the Resolution and the Second Resolution, the Revenues received by the Board will be applied in the manner set forth in the following chart. The information contained in such chart is qualified by reference to the Agreement, the Resolution and the Second Resolution.

Consolidated Flow of Funds



Debt Service Reserve Fund

The Resolution establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund and requires as a condition to the issuance of each Series of Bonds that there be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund the amount necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, after giving effect to the issuance of such Bonds. The Debt Service Reserve Requirement is an amount equal to maximum Adjusted Aggregate Debt Service in the then current or any future Fiscal Year on all Bonds Outstanding. Amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund will be applied, to the extent Revenues are not available, to pay Principal Installments and interest on the Bonds. See "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Resolution—Debt Service Reserve Fund".

In lieu of making cash deposits to the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may satisfy the Debt Service Reserve Requirement by depositing Financial Guaranties into the Debt Service Reserve Fund. See "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Resolution—Debt Service Reserve Fund".

On June 30, 1995, the market value of the securities in the Debt Service Reserve Fund was approximately \$394 million. As permitted by the Resolution, the Authority will, prior to the issuance of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, transfer from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Surplus Fund approximately \$7.375 million, which is the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in excess of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement. The Authority will cause to be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund from the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds an amount sufficient to increase the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement after giving effect to the issuance of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. See "USE OF PROCEEDS".

Rate Covenant

The Board has covenanted in the Agreement to establish, fix, revise and collect rates, fees and charges for the use of, or the services furnished by the System, adequate, together with other available funds, to provide for (i) the timely payment of Principal Installments of and interest on all Bonds, and the principal of and interest on any other indebtedness of the Authority (which includes Second Resolution Bonds and other subordinate debt) payable from Revenues, (ii) the proper operation and maintenance of the System, (iii) all other payments required for the System not otherwise provided for, and (iv) all other payments required pursuant to the Agreement and the Lease.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Board has covenanted to establish and collect rates, fees and charges sufficient in each Fiscal Year so that Revenues collected in such Fiscal Year will be at least equal to the sum of (i) 115% of Aggregate Debt Service and Projected Debt Service on all Bonds (excluding Refundable Principal Installments that are payable from funds held in trust therefor) payable in such Fiscal Year, and (ii) 100% of the Operating Expenses and Required Deposits (including debt service on Second Resolution Bonds and other subordinate debt) required to be paid from Revenues for such Fiscal Year (the "Rate Covenant"). Amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund on July 1 of a Fiscal Year will reduce the amount of Revenues required to be raised to meet the Required Deposits for such Fiscal Year. A failure to generate Revenues as set forth in this paragraph will not constitute an "event of default" under the Agreement if the Board takes timely action to correct any such deficiency as described in the following paragraph.

Under the Resolution and the Second Resolution the Authority is required to submit to the Board by May 1 of each year the Authority Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year showing the itemized estimated Cash Flow Requirement for such Fiscal Year. At the beginning of each month the Authority is to recalculate the Cash Flow Requirement for the then current Fiscal Year and to submit it and any revisions to the Authority Budget required as a consequence. The Authority Budget and Cash Flow Requirement are to be used by the Board to set rates, fees and charges.

The Board has covenanted in the Agreement to review the adequacy of rates, fees and charges at least annually. If such annual review, or the report of the Rate Consultant required pursuant to the Agreement,

indicates that the rates, fees and charges are or will be insufficient to meet the requirements of the rate covenant described above, the Board will promptly take the necessary action to cure or avoid any such deficiency. In addition, under the Agreement, the City, which is responsible for enforcing collections of rates and charges established by the Board, has agreed that it will diligently pursue all actions necessary to cure or avoid any such deficiency.

The Board has covenanted in the Agreement that it will not furnish or supply or cause to be furnished or supplied any product, use or service of the System free of charge or at a nominal charge, and will enforce (or cause the City to enforce) the payment of any and all amounts owing to the Board for use of the System, except to the extent required (i) by the Act, as in effect on July 24, 1984, or (ii) by existing agreements (including any successor agreements) with the privately owned Jamaica Water Supply Company ("Jamaica") designed to minimize the disparity between the cost of water paid by users of the System and the cost of water paid by those City residents served by Jamaica. See "RATES AND BILLINGS".

Additional Bonds

The Authority may issue additional Bonds to pay for capital improvements to the System, to finance the acquisition of title to the System by the Board, to pay or provide for the payment of Bonds, Second Resolution Bonds and bond anticipation notes, including commercial paper notes, to refund general obligation bonds of the City issued for water or sewer purposes and to fund certain reserves. Under the Resolution, additional Bonds may be issued only upon satisfaction of certain requirements, including receipt by the Trustee of:

(a) a certificate by an Authorized Representative of the Authority to the effect that the Revenues for either of the last two Fiscal Years immediately preceding the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are to be issued were at least equal to the sum of (i) 115% of the Aggregate Debt Service during such Fiscal Year (excluding from Aggregate Debt Service any Principal Installments, or portion thereof, paid from a source other than Revenues), and (ii) 100% of the sum of the Operating Expenses of the System certified by the City and the Required Deposits for such Fiscal Year, and

(b) a certificate of the Rate Consultant to the effect that the estimated Revenues for each of the five Fiscal Years following the issuance of such Series of Bonds (plus the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are issued) after giving effect to any increases or decreases in rates, fees and charges projected for such Fiscal Years will be at least equal to the sum of (i) 115% of the maximum estimated Adjusted Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding including the Bonds to be issued, and (ii) 100% of the sum of the projected Operating Expenses and Required Deposits for such Fiscal Years.

The Authority may issue additional Bonds for the purpose of refunding Outstanding Bonds without satisfaction of the requirements described above only if:

(a) the average annual debt service on the refunding Bonds does not exceed the average annual debt service on the Bonds to be refunded, and

(b) the maximum debt service in any Fiscal Year on the refunding Bonds does not exceed the maximum debt service in any Fiscal Year on the Bonds to be refunded.

See "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Resolution".

Authority Debt

At the date of this Official Statement, the Authority had approximately \$4.72 billion aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds (Capital Appreciation Bonds are included at their accreted value as of July 1, 1995). In addition, at the date of this Official Statement, the Authority had approximately \$792.22 million aggregate principal amount of outstanding Second Resolution Bonds and \$400 million aggregate principal amount of outstanding commercial paper notes consisting of \$200,000,000 of Series One Notes, \$100,000,000 of Series Three Notes and \$100,000,000 of Series Four Notes (collectively, the "Commercial Paper Notes"). A portion of the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be applied to reimburse CIBC for moneys advanced

by it under its irrevocable letter of credit to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Series One Notes. The Authority intends to issue new Series One Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$200,000,000 by the end of calendar 1995.

Second Resolution Bonds are payable from, among other sources, and secured by, a pledge of amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund, subject to the first lien on such amounts in favor of the Bonds. Amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund will be available, to the extent not utilized for Bonds, to pay debt service on Second Resolution Bonds.

The Commercial Paper Notes are special obligations of the Authority payable from moneys derived from irrevocable, direct pay letters of credit. Interest on the Commercial Paper Notes is secured by the Revenues of the System and the moneys and investments from time to time on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund and the funds and accounts established under the resolutions authorizing their issuance. The pledge of the Revenues and the moneys and investments from time to time on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund is subject and subordinate to the pledge thereof made by the Resolution for the benefit of the holders of Bonds. However, the pledge of the moneys and investments on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund securing Commercial Paper Notes is of equal priority with the pledge securing Second Resolution Bonds.

The Authority's obligations to reimburse the banks for moneys advanced by them pursuant to the letters of credit, and to pay interest on the moneys advanced are secured by a pledge of the moneys and investments on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund on a parity with the pledge to secure the Second Resolution Bonds. Interest is also secured by a pledge of Revenues which is subordinate to the pledge securing the Bonds.

PROPOSED SYSTEM ACQUISITION

The City's Capital Budget and Program (the "City Budget"), which was adopted by the City Council in June 1995, included a plan for the City to transfer title to the System to the Board. The expected purchase price of approximately \$2.3 billion, to be paid in installments over four years, approximately equals the present value of projected future rental payments which the Board would have paid to the City under the Lease. If the plan is implemented, the transfer of title to the System would extinguish the ongoing obligation of the Board to pay rent to the City. As required by the Act, the City, through DEP, would continue to operate the System pursuant to a proposed Acquisition and Operating Agreement to be entered into by the Board and the City concurrently with the termination of the Lease.

The City Budget included, from the proceeds of the proposed transfer of title, approximately \$1 billion of pay-as-you-go capital for the City's capital improvement program to be funded at a level of \$400 million for fiscal year 1996 and \$200 million a year for each of the fiscal years 1997 through 1999. Of the \$400 million budgeted for fiscal year 1996, the City Budget allocates approximately \$200 million for capital improvements at City schools. The remainder of the purchase price is expected to be utilized to fund the defeasance of the City's general obligation debt issued for water and sewer purposes before the creation of the Authority.

The City Comptroller has stated that he is opposed to the proposed transfer of title, primarily because of (i) potential State legislative actions that he feels could result in a loss of City control over the assets comprising the System, particularly the water supply and other assets located in the upstate watershed, and (ii) the lack of adequate assurance that the proceeds of the title transfer will be used solely for capital purposes. The Comptroller has indicated that he would not approve the issuance of Bonds necessary to finance the purchase price unless these concerns are addressed. The Authority is considering court action to determine whether the City Comptroller may legally withhold his consent for these reasons.

If the proposed acquisition is implemented, the Authority would issue approximately \$2.65 billion of revenue bonds, including necessary reserves, over the next four years. A portion of the proposed acquisition

would be funded by the sale of approximately \$1.9 billion of Authority revenue bonds in two or more transactions prior to the end of Fiscal Year 1996. The remainder of the purchase price is expected to be funded in approximately equal installments in Fiscal Years 1997, 1998 and 1999. No determination has been made as to the extent to which Second Resolution Bonds will be issued to finance the proposed acquisition.

If implemented, the acquisition of title by the Board would not be expected to affect water and sewer rates. However, while the structure of the proposed acquisition financing has not been determined, it could result in debt service coverage on Bonds being lower in some years than that currently projected during the next five fiscal years. Current projections of such debt service coverage range from 1.58 times in fiscal year 1997 to 1.24 times in fiscal year 2001. See Table B-VI, "Forecasted Cash Flows" in Appendix B hereto.

BOOK-ENTRY ONLY FORM

DTC will act as securities depository for the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee). One fully-registered bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any maturity exceeds \$200 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each \$200 million of principal amount and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such maturity.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds securities that its Participants deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in Direct Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations ("Direct Participants"). DTC is owned by a number of its Direct Participants and by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange, Inc., and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks, and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The Rules applicable to DTC and its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Purchases of Fiscal 1996 A Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Fiscal 1996 A Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Fiscal 1996 A Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. The deposit of any series of bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. effect no change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of any Fiscal 1996 A Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such bonds are credited, which may or may not be

the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, premium, if any, and interest payments on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts on a payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on a payment date. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest to DTC is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

THE AUTHORITY

Purpose and Powers

The New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority is a public benefit corporation created pursuant to the Act. Among its powers under the Act, the Authority may borrow money, issue debt and enter into the Agreement, and refund its bonds and notes and general obligation bonds of the City issued for water or sewer purposes. Additionally, the Authority has the power to require that the Board charge and collect sufficient rates to pay the costs of operating and financing the System and to enforce the obligation of the City adequately to operate and maintain the System.

Pursuant to the Act, there is a statutory first lien upon the Revenues in favor of the payment of all amounts due to the Authority under the Agreement. The Revenues remain subject to this lien until provision for payment of all indebtedness issued by the Authority has been made.

Membership

The Act authorizes a seven-member board to administer the Authority. There is currently one vacancy. Four of the members of the Board of Directors are designated in the Act as *ex officio* members: the Commissioner of Environmental Protection of the City, the Director of Management and Budget of the City, the Commissioner of Finance of the City and the Commissioner of Environmental Conservation of the State. Of the three remaining public members, two are appointed by the Mayor and one is appointed by the Governor. The public members have terms of two years. Pursuant to the Act, all members continue to hold office until their successors are appointed and qualified.

The current members of the Board of Directors are:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Occupation</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Marilyn Gelber	Commissioner of Environmental Protection of the City	<i>ex officio</i>
Joseph J. Lhota	Commissioner of Finance of the City	<i>ex officio</i>
Marc V. Shaw	Director of Management and Budget of the City	<i>ex officio</i>
Michael D. Zagata	Commissioner of Environmental Conservation of the State	<i>ex officio</i>
Charles E. Dorkey III*	Partner, Haythe & Curley	December 1995
Arthur B. Hill*	Vice President, United Parcel Service	December 1994

* Appointed by the Mayor.

The following is a brief description of the staff members of the Authority:

Mark Page, Executive Director

Mr. Page was appointed Acting Executive Director in December 1984 and Executive Director in October 1985. Mr. Page also serves as the Deputy Director and General Counsel of the Office of Management and Budget of the City. Mr. Page has worked for the City since 1978 and has served as Assistant General Counsel of the Office of Management and Budget. Mr. Page is a graduate of Harvard University and New York University School of Law.

Alan Anders, Treasurer

Mr. Anders was appointed Treasurer in October 1990. Mr. Anders also serves as Director of Financing Policy and Coordination for the Office of Management and Budget of the City. Prior to joining the Authority and the City in September 1990, Mr. Anders was a senior investment banker for J. P. Morgan Securities since 1977 and prior to that date was Executive Director of the Commission on Governmental Efficiency and Economy in Baltimore, Maryland. Mr. Anders is a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania and the University of Maryland Law School.

Marjorie E. Henning, Secretary

Ms. Henning was appointed Secretary in November 1993. Ms. Henning also serves as Counsel to the Office of Management and Budget of the City. Ms. Henning is a graduate of the State University of New York at Buffalo and the Harvard Law School.

Valerie Mehallow, Comptroller

Ms. Mehallow was appointed Comptroller in September 1994. Ms. Mehallow is a Certified Public Accountant and is a graduate of the Pennsylvania State University and the Columbia University School of Business.

Ellen M. Essig, Assistant Treasurer

Ms. Essig was appointed Assistant Treasurer in August 1993. Ms. Essig received B.A. and M.S. degrees at the State University of New York at Stony Brook.

Patrick J. McCoy, Manager of Investor Relations

Mr. McCoy was appointed Manager of Investor Relations in April 1994. Mr. McCoy is a graduate of St. Ambrose University and the New School for Social Research.

THE BOARD

Purpose and Powers

The Board is a public benefit corporation of the State created by Chapter 515 of the Laws of 1984. The primary responsibility of the Board is to fix, revise, charge, collect and enforce rates and other charges for the System.

The Board is required under the Act to establish rates that will provide adequate funds to pay the debt service on outstanding Authority indebtedness and the City's cost of operating and maintaining the System. In each Fiscal Year, any amounts remaining in the Local Water Fund, after making the required payments under the Agreement, shall be deposited in the General Account in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund and shall be available either as a source of funding for System expenditures or upon certification of the City for deposit to the Authority's Construction Fund to pay for the costs of System capital projects. See "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Summary of the Agreement—Application of Moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund".

Pursuant to the Lease, the Board has a leasehold interest in the System with a term of 40 years from July 1, 1985, or until all Bonds or other obligations issued by the Authority are paid in full or provision for payment has been made, whichever is later. Under the Lease, the City will provide billing, collection, enforcement and legal services to the Board. The Board is required to compensate the City for the cost of these services.

Membership

The Board consists of seven members who are appointed by the Mayor for terms of two years. The Act also provides that at least one member will have experience in the science of water resource development and that no member of the Board will be a member of the Authority. The Chairman is appointed by the Mayor. Pursuant to the Act, all members continue to hold office until their successors are appointed and qualified.

The current members of the Board are:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Occupation</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Mark R. Hellerer, Chairman	Counsel, Winthrop, Stimson, Putnam & Roberts	June 1997
Edward Brodsky	Partner, Proskauer Rose Goetz & Mendelsohn LLP	June 1996
Elissa Fitzig	Director, Smith Barney Inc.	June 1996
Amaziah Howell	President, Howell Petroleum Products, Inc.	June 1996
Ernesto J. Peña	Private Investor	June 1996
David B. Rosenauer	Partner, Gibson Dunn & Crutcher	June 1997
James T.B. Tripp	General Counsel, Environmental Defense Fund	June 1995*

* Members continue in office until their successors have been appointed and qualified.

The following is a brief description of the staff members of the Board:

Steven F. Ostrega, Executive Director

Mr. Ostrega was appointed Executive Director in June 1992 and was appointed Deputy Commissioner of DEP for Water and Energy Conservation in April 1992. He has served as the Director of the Bureau of Water and Energy Conservation ("BWEC") since May 1986. Mr. Ostrega has served in numerous capacities with DEP since 1969, including Director and Deputy Director of the Bureau of

Management Services and Chief of Staff for Operations. Mr. Ostrega is a graduate of Hunter College of the City University of New York and the New School For Social Research.

William Kusterbeck, Treasurer

Mr. Kusterbeck was appointed Acting Treasurer in June 1985 and Treasurer in November 1985. Mr. Kusterbeck also serves as Director of Rates and Revenue and directs public financing and rate setting activities within DEP. He has worked for DEP since 1979 and has served in various positions including Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner for Planning. Additionally, he served as a staff assistant to the Chairman of the City Council Finance Committee. Mr. Kusterbeck is a graduate of Hunter College of the City University of New York and Columbia University Graduate School of Business.

Michael Burke, Secretary

Mr. Burke was appointed Secretary in April 1988. Mr. Burke also serves as Chief of the Municipal Finance Division of the New York City Law Department. Mr. Burke has worked for the Law Department since 1981. Mr. Burke is a graduate of Pace University and the Georgetown University Law Center.

THE SYSTEM

History

The Water System. Early Manhattan settlers obtained water for domestic purposes from shallow privately owned wells. In 1677 the first public well was dug in front of the old fort at Bowling Green. In 1776, when the population reached approximately 22,000, a reservoir was constructed on the east side of Broadway between Pearl and White Streets. Water pumped from wells sunk near the Collect Pond, east of the reservoir, and from the pond itself, was distributed through hollow logs laid in the principal streets. In 1800 the Manhattan Company (now The Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.) sank a well at Reade and Centre Streets, pumped water into a reservoir on Chambers Street and distributed it through wooden mains to a portion of the community. In 1830 a tank for fire protection was constructed by the City at 13th Street and Broadway and was filled from a well. The water was distributed through two 12-inch cast iron pipes. As the population of the City increased, the well water became polluted and supply was insufficient. The supply was supplemented by cisterns and water drawn from a few springs in upper Manhattan.

After exploring alternatives for increasing supply, the City decided to impound water from the Croton River, in what is now Westchester County, and to build an aqueduct to carry water from the Old Croton Reservoir to the City. This aqueduct, known today as the Old Croton Aqueduct, had a capacity of about 90 million gallons per day (mgd) and was placed in service in 1842. The distribution reservoirs were located in Manhattan at 42nd Street (discontinued in 1890) and in Central Park south of 86th Street (discontinued in 1925). New reservoirs were constructed to increase supply: Boyds Corner in 1873 and Middle Branch in 1878. In 1883 a commission was formed to build a second aqueduct from the Croton watershed as well as additional storage reservoirs. This aqueduct, known as the New Croton Aqueduct, was under construction from 1885 to 1893 and was placed in service in 1890, while still under construction. The present Water System was consolidated from the various water systems in communities now consisting of the Boroughs of Manhattan, the Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island.

In 1905 the Board of Water Supply was created by the State Legislature. After careful study, the City decided to develop the Catskill region as an additional water source. The Board of Water Supply proceeded to plan and construct facilities to impound the waters of the Esopus Creek, one of the four watersheds in the Catskills, and to deliver the water throughout the City. This project, to develop what is known as the Catskill System, included the Ashokan Reservoir and the Catskill Aqueduct and was completed in 1915. It was subsequently turned over to the City's Department of Water Supply, Gas and Electricity for operation and

maintenance. The remaining development of the Catskill System, involving the construction of the Schoharie Reservoir and Shandaken Tunnel, was completed in 1928.

In 1927 the Board of Water Supply submitted a plan to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment for the development of the upper portion of the Rondout watershed and tributaries of the Delaware River within the State of New York. This project was approved in 1928. Work was subsequently delayed by an action brought by the State of New Jersey in the Supreme Court of the United States to enjoin the City and State of New York from using the waters of any Delaware River tributary. In May 1931 the Supreme Court of the United States upheld the right of the City to augment its water supply from the headwaters of the Delaware River. Construction of the Delaware System was begun in March 1937. The Delaware System was placed in service in stages: The Delaware Aqueduct was completed in 1944, Neversink Reservoir in 1950, Rondout Reservoir in 1951, Pepacton Reservoir in 1954 and Cannonsville Reservoir in 1967.

The Sewer System. Systematic collection of sewage and building of sewers began in the City as early as 1696. Major portions of the Sewer System in lower and central Manhattan were begun in the early 1830's and completed by 1870. The oldest sewer now in service was built in 1851. The oldest components of the Sewer System, located in Manhattan and Brooklyn, are constructed mostly of brick, clay and cement. The other Boroughs have newer sewers made primarily of vitreous clay and concrete. Historically, waste collection and disposal was a matter of local jurisdiction. Upon consolidation of the City in 1898, Presidents of the five Boroughs were given responsibility for sewage collection and disposal in their respective Boroughs. A Commissioner of Borough Works was established in each Borough for planning, constructing and administering its sewer system. This local responsibility for sewage collection existed until the mid-1960's.

Although water pollution control did not become a major issue until recent years, it has been a concern of local conservationists and public officials for almost a century. The first sewage treatment facility in the City was opened in 1886, when a small plant was constructed on Coney Island to protect the bathing beaches. In 1904 a Sanitary Commission was established and charged with developing a master plan for sewage treatment in the City. Although the Sanitary Commission completed its task in 1910, sewage treatment plant construction did not receive serious attention until 1929, when the City established a department to construct sewage treatment facilities under the jurisdiction of the Department of Sanitation. In the 1930's this function was transferred to the Department of Public Works. In 1931 a plant construction program was begun to construct a system of sewage treatment plants and associated facilities to control and treat all sewage produced within the City. The first of these plants, Coney Island, opened in 1935. Three more large plants, Wards Island, Tallmans Island and Bowery Bay, were placed in operation before the end of the 1930's. During the 1940's two additional plants, Jamaica and 26th Ward, were opened. The post-war years witnessed an intensified construction effort and, by 1967, 12 major treatment plants were in operation treating about 1,000 mgd at an average removal efficiency of about 65%. At that time most other urban areas were providing only about 35% removal efficiency.

The City Charter of 1963 consolidated the Borough sewer organizations into a City-wide department under the Department of Public Works. In 1968 various municipal services were consolidated into a single agency known as the Environmental Protection Administration ("EPA"), which included responsibility for sanitation and water and air quality resources. Within EPA, the Department of Water Resources had jurisdiction over the Bureaus of Water Supply and Water Pollution Control. These Bureaus were responsible for water supply and sewage collection and treatment. In 1977, water supply, sewage collection and treatment, and air quality monitoring responsibilities were combined into DEP.

Department of Environmental Protection

Organization. The following table sets forth the six DEP bureaus relating to the System, their staffing levels for Fiscal Year 1996 and major responsibilities.

Organization of DEP

<u>Bureau</u>	<u>System Staff</u>	<u>Major Responsibilities</u>
Water and Energy Conservation	490	Administration of water and energy conservation programs, development of water and sewer service input data, enforcement of water use activities, and management of universal metering program
Water Supply and Wastewater Collection	2,336	Water supply and sewage collection system planning, design, construction supervision, operation, maintenance and repair
Environmental Engineering	415	Design, construction supervision of large capital projects, including water tunnel and sewage treatment upgrades
Clean Water	1,992	Wastewater treatment plant planning, design, construction supervision, operation, maintenance and repair
Management and Budget	333	Administration of personnel and fiscal services, vehicle fleet and building analysis, labor relations and management analysis
Executive	140	Executive management, public affairs and intergovernmental relations, engineering audit, engineering services and legal counsel
Total	<u>5,706</u>	

Approximately 1,280 people within the System staff are assigned to the design and construction of ongoing capital projects and projects within the CIP and 426 provide administrative and support services to both System and non-System staff. There are an additional 372 employees within the DEP staff whose duties are not related to water and sewer service and whose cost is not included as a System cost.

To help the City meet its environmental mandates, refine its priorities and establish appropriate program levels while maintaining affordable water and sewer rates, DEP has undertaken a comprehensive strategic planning process. DEP has now completed the first stages of a more focused and cost-effective program to improve services to the public.

DEP is managed by a Commissioner who is appointed by the Mayor. Each of the four operating Bureaus (the Bureaus of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection, Environmental Engineering, Clean Water and Water and Energy Conservation) reports to the Commissioner through the First Deputy Commissioner and is directly supervised by a Deputy Commissioner.

The following are brief descriptions of certain management personnel responsible for the operation of the System.

Marilyn Gelber—Commissioner

Ms. Gelber was appointed Commissioner in February 1994. An urban planner and public administrator with twenty-five years of experience, Ms. Gelber most recently served as Executive Assistant to the Brooklyn Borough President. Her previous experience includes 11 years with the New York City Department of City Planning. She is a graduate of Queens College.

Robert Lemieux—First Deputy Commissioner

Mr. Lemieux was appointed First Deputy Commissioner in February 1994. Mr. Lemieux has worked for New York City in various capacities since 1973, including previous positions such as Assistant Director of the Office of Management and Budget, Deputy Commissioner at the Department of Sanitation and Director of the Mayor's Office of Construction. Mr. Lemieux is a graduate of the State University of New York at Stony Brook with a B.E. in Engineering and an M.S. in Urban and Policy Sciences. In addition to his role as First Deputy Commissioner, Mr. Lemieux is also acting Director of the Bureau of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection.

Steven F. Ostrega—Deputy Commissioner

Mr. Ostrega was appointed Deputy Commissioner in April 1992 and appointed Executive Director of the Board in June 1992. He has served as the Director of the Bureau of Water and Energy Conservation since May 1986. Mr. Ostrega has served in numerous capacities with DEP since 1969, including Director and Deputy Director of the Bureau of Management Services and Chief of Staff for Operations. Mr. Ostrega is a graduate of Hunter College of the City University of New York and the New School For Social Research.

Edward O. Wagner, P.E.—Deputy Commissioner

Mr. Wagner was appointed Director of the Bureau of Clean Water in 1986. He has served in numerous capacities with DEP since 1961, including Director of Plant Operations and Deputy Director of the Bureau of Water Pollution Control. Mr. Wagner is a graduate of the College of The City of New York and New York University and is a Professional Engineer.

Glen E. Vogel, P.E.—Deputy Commissioner

Mr. Vogel was appointed in October 1992 the Deputy Commissioner and Director of the Bureau of Environmental Engineering. Mr. Vogel has served in various capacities with DEP since 1964, including Chief of Plant Management for Wastewater Facilities and Chief of Sewer Construction. Mr. Vogel is a graduate of New York University and is a Professional Engineer.

Service Area

DEP supplies water and sewer service to the Boroughs of Manhattan, the Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens, and Staten Island, an area of over 300 square miles, and serves over 7,300,000 people. Water and/or sewer service is provided to approximately 807,000 accounts on either a flat-rate or metered basis. There are approximately 582,000 metered accounts and 225,000 flat rate accounts. See "APPENDIX C—CERTAIN INFORMATION CONCERNING THE CITY OF NEW YORK". The City is also required by State law to sell water in counties where its water supply facilities are located. See "RATES AND BILLINGS—Upstate Water Rates".

On March 1, 1994, the charter commission submitted to the State Legislature proposed legislation enabling Staten Island to separate from the City. Separation would take effect upon approval of such enabling legislation. Based upon the advice of the State Assembly's "home rule" counsel, the Speaker of the Assembly has determined that the City must issue a "home rule message", which requires a formal request of action by the State Legislature by either (i) the Mayor and a majority of the City Council or (ii) two-thirds of the City Council, before proposed legislation may be voted upon by the Assembly. In June 1994, a proceeding was commenced by the members of the Assembly representing Staten Island against the speaker and the Assembly "home rule" counsel challenging the validity of their determination and seeking to have it rescinded. In January 1995, the State Supreme Court, Albany County dismissed the petition. If any such legislation were passed, it may be subject to legal challenge and would require approval by the United States Department of Justice under the Federal Voting Rights Act. The impact of any such legislation allowing Staten Island to secede from the City cannot be determined.

Daily consumption from the Water System averaged approximately 1,454 mgd during 1994, of which approximately 1,335 mgd was consumed in the City, and 119 mgd was consumed in Westchester, Putnam, Orange and Ulster Counties. Included within the City consumption was 30.3 mgd supplied to Jamaica comprising approximately 60% of the water consumed by the approximately 90,000 accounts in the Queens portion of Jamaica's service area. Water consumption varied by season with the summer months having the largest demand. Peak flows in the Water System can exceed a rate of 2,000 mgd. The average daily in-City consumption for the twelve months ended June, 1995 was approximately 1,305 mgd. The following table shows the average daily water consumption from the Water System from 1985 through 1994.

Average Daily Water Consumption

Calendar Year	Total (mgd)	Upstate Counties (mgd)	New York City	
			Total (mgd)	Per Capita* (gals/day)
1985	1,390	107	1,283	184
1986	1,433	116	1,317	187
1987	1,543	120	1,423	200
1988	1,582	125	1,457	204
1989	1,492	113	1,379	192
1990	1,525	122	1,403	195
1991	1,569	124	1,445	200
1992	1,462	114	1,348	187
1993	1,464	119	1,345	187
1994	1,454	119	1,335	185

* Population source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

The vast majority of System accounts receive both water and sewer service. The distribution of billings for Fiscal Year 1995 was 40% for water service and 60% for sewer service. The remaining customers either receive water from Jamaica or are located in the few areas of the City, primarily in Staten Island, where water or sewer service is not yet established and, thus, accounts may be water only or sewer only.

Approximately 88% of the System's water and sewer customers are residential. The remainder are primarily commercial and industrial users with industrial customers accounting for only a small portion of water and sewer usage.

The information presented below is based upon an analysis conducted in Fiscal Year 1987 by Ernst & Young. Billing percentages by customer class reflect total billings for each customer class less average cancellations and adjustments for metered customers.

Customer Classifications

<u>Type of Account</u>	<u>Percentage of Total Accounts</u>	<u>Percentage of Total Billings</u>
One-Family Dwellings	37.5%	9.6%
Two-Family Dwellings	27.3	10.3
Walk-up Apartments (1)	15.9	19.0
Elevator Apartments (1)	2.7	25.7
Factories and Industrial	1.9	5.2
Stores	6.3	8.3
Office Buildings	0.9	5.6
Utility Properties	0.2	2.8
Lofts	0.9	2.6
Hospitals and Health Facilities	0.2	1.5
Hotels	0.2	2.3
Other	6.0	7.1
Total	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

(1) Certain accounts and billings under this type of account relate to commercial establishments located in apartment buildings.

Sewer service except for significant parts of the borough of Staten Island, and the borough of Queens communities of Breezy Point, Douglaston, and the borough of Brooklyn community of Seagate, is provided to virtually the entire City. Sewer service is also provided to certain upstate communities in System watershed areas. Daily sewage flow from these upstate communities is approximately 2.7 mgd. In 1994, daily flows of sewage to the City treatment plants averaged approximately 1,504 mgd during dry weather.

Forecasted 1996 Operating Expenditures

The System's forecasted Fiscal Year 1996 expenditures for operation and maintenance are approximately \$579 million payable from System Revenues. This amount represents the cost of DEP services dedicated to operating the System. The costs associated with DEP staff whose responsibilities include the design and management of the CIP are included in the CIP and therefore are not reflected in the following table.

Fiscal Year 1996 System Forecasted Operation and Maintenance Expenses (thousands)

	<u>Total Expenses(1)</u>
Water	
Personal Service (2)	\$ 89,704
Other Than Personal Service (3)	125,810
Total	<u>\$215,514</u>
Sewer	
Personal Service (2)	\$156,544
Other Than Personal Service (3)	206,471
Total	<u>\$363,015</u>
Total System	<u>\$578,529</u>

(1) Amounts shown are consistent with the forecasted cash flows in APPENDIX B.

(2) Personal Service costs include salary, fringe benefit and pension costs.

(3) Other Than Personal Service costs include real estate taxes on upstate watershed properties, electricity, payments to vendors for the land-based disposal of sludge, and the cost of chemicals and supplies.

The Water System

Water for the System is impounded in three upstate reservoir systems which include 18 reservoirs and three controlled lakes with a total storage capacity of approximately 550 billion gallons. The three water collection systems were designed and built with various interconnections to increase flexibility by permitting

exchange of water from one system to another. This feature mitigates localized droughts and takes advantage of excess water in any of the three watersheds.

Water is conveyed to the City from the reservoirs of the Croton, Catskill and Delaware Systems by gravity through large aqueducts and balancing reservoirs. Within the City, water is distributed through two major tunnels and three distribution facilities. A third tunnel is now under construction and will supplement the two City tunnels currently in use.

In comparison to other public water systems, the Water System is both economical and flexible. Approximately 95% of the total water supply is delivered to the consumer by gravity. Only about 5% of the water is regularly pumped to maintain the desired pressure. As a result, operating costs are relatively insensitive to fluctuations in the cost of power. When drought conditions exist, additional pumping is required.

Water Collection. The three main reservoir systems are the Croton, Catskill and Delaware. (See "New York City Water Supply System" map between Appendices A and B for the location of the reservoir systems.) The following is a brief description of the City's water collection system.

The amount of water that can be safely drawn from a watershed during the worst period in the drought of record is the "Dependable Yield". DEP has determined that the System could have furnished an average of 1,290 mgd during the drought of record in the mid-1960's. During periods of normal rainfall, watersheds supply more than the Dependable Yield. As of August 8, 1995, reservoir levels were at 73.8% of capacity compared to normal levels of 88.1%. A Drought Watch was declared on July 5, 1995. See "THE SYSTEM—The Water System—Drought Response Measures".

The following table sets forth the Dependable Yield and storage capacity for each of the water supply systems.

Water System Yield and Capacity

<u>System</u>	<u>Dependable Yield (mgd)</u>	<u>Storage Capacity(1) (billion gallons)</u>
Croton	240	86.6
Catskill	470	140.5
Delaware	580	320.4
Total	<u>1,290</u>	<u>547.5</u>

(1) Capacity above minimum operating level.

The City has allocated approximately \$5 million for planning and design of measures to control possible zebra mussel infestation of the Water System and expects to spend approximately \$16 million through the end of 1997 on construction of such controls.

The Croton System: The Croton System normally provides approximately 10% of the City's daily water supply and can provide substantially more of the daily water supply during drought conditions. The Croton System consists of 12 reservoirs and three controlled lakes on the Croton River, its three branches and three other tributaries. The water flows from upstream reservoirs through natural streams to downstream reservoirs, terminating at the New Croton Reservoir. The watershed drained by the Croton System is now extensively developed and the density of the population is beginning to adversely affect the original quality of this water source. See "THE SYSTEM—The Water System—Water Quality".

The Croton System is divided into three subsystems: the West Branch, Croton Falls, and Muscoot. The watershed which supplies the Croton System has an area of 375 square miles. It lies almost entirely within the State, approximately 45 miles north of lower Manhattan, with a small portion in the State of Connecticut.

The Catskill System: The Catskill System watersheds occupy sparsely populated areas in the central and eastern portions of the Catskill Mountains and normally provide approximately 40% of the City's daily water supply. Water in the Catskill System comes from the Esopus and Schoharie Creek watersheds, located approximately 100 miles north of lower Manhattan and 35 miles west of the Hudson River. The Esopus Creek flows naturally into the Hudson River and drains an area of about 257 square miles. The Schoharie Creek drains into the Mohawk River from an area of 314 square miles. The greater part of the water from these two watershed areas is stored in the Ashokan Reservoir and the balance in the Schoharie Reservoir.

The Ashokan Reservoir is formed by Ashokan Dam across the Esopus Creek. The Schoharie Reservoir is formed by the Gilboa Dam across Schoharie Creek at Gilboa in Greene County, north of the Esopus Creek. The tributaries of the Schoharie Creek have their source at elevations of nearly 2,200 feet in the vicinities of Hunter, Windham, Prattsville and Grand Gorge in Greene, Delaware and Schoharie Counties.

Water from Schoharie Reservoir is conveyed via the Esopus Creek and Shandaken Tunnel to Ashokan Reservoir where the Catskill Aqueduct begins. It is possible to divert water from the Catskill Aqueduct into the New Croton Reservoir to maximize the use of storage capacity.

The Delaware System: The Delaware System, located approximately 125 miles north of lower Manhattan, normally provides approximately 50% of the City's daily water supply. Three Delaware System reservoirs collect water from a sparsely populated region on the branches of the Delaware River: Cannonsville Reservoir (formed by the Cannonsville dam on the West Branch of the Delaware River); Pepacton Reservoir (formed by the Downsview Dam across the East Branch of the Delaware River); and Neversink Reservoir (formed by the Neversink Dam across the Neversink River, a tributary to the Delaware River). These reservoirs feed eastward through separate rock tunnels, West Delaware, East Delaware and Neversink, to Rondout Reservoir where the Delaware Aqueduct begins. Rondout Reservoir is formed by the Merriman Dam across Rondout Creek. Although most of the water in Rondout Reservoir is Delaware River water drawn from the other three reservoirs, Rondout Reservoir is not in the Delaware River watershed since Rondout Creek flows into the Hudson River.

Water may be pumped into the Delaware Aqueduct from the standby pump station at Chelsea, New York (the "Chelsea Pump Station") which draws from the Hudson River. The Chelsea Pump Station has a capacity of 100 mgd and pumped approximately 82 mgd of water from the river for almost five months during the 1985 drought. The Chelsea Pump Station also pumped approximately 90 mgd between May 1, 1989 and May 15, 1989. The second facility of its type to be situated at this location, the Chelsea Pump Station was reconstructed in 1965-66 under drought emergency circumstances and operated for approximately ten months during that period. It was placed on standby status until 1981. In that year, again under drought conditions, the station was rehabilitated to full operating capacity.

The City has submitted an application for a five-year permit to the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("NYSDEC") to operate the pump station on an emergency basis at the maximum rate of 100 mgd. Operation of the Chelsea Pumping Station also requires a State Pollutant Discharge Elimination Systems ("SPDES") permit. However, the City may operate the Chelsea Pump Station in the event of drought emergency without the issuance of the SPDES permit, providing the City continues to pursue its application for such permit and satisfies interim conditions set by NYSDEC.

Water Transmission. The System's water supply is transported through an extensive system of tunnels and aqueducts. (See "New York City Water Tunnels" map between Appendices A and B for the location of the major water transmission facilities.) Croton System water is delivered from the New Croton Reservoir by the New Croton Aqueduct to the Jerome Park Reservoir in The Bronx. From Jerome Park Reservoir and from direct connections to the New Croton Aqueduct, trunk mains carry water to the service area. The Catskill and Delaware Aqueducts convey water from Ashokan Reservoir and Rondout Reservoir to Kensico

Reservoir and then to Hillview Reservoir in Yonkers. Both Kensico and Hillview Reservoirs serve as balancing reservoirs. Water from the Catskill and Delaware Systems is mixed in the Kensico Reservoir, and is conveyed to Hillview Reservoir where water enters Tunnels 1 and 2. Trunk mains carry water from tunnel shafts and from the distribution facilities (Jerome Park and Ridgewood Reservoirs and Silver Lake Tanks) (the "Distribution Facilities") to the service area. These trunk mains are usually more than 20 inches in diameter.

Water System Tunnels and Aqueducts

<u>Tunnels and Aqueducts</u>	<u>Connections</u>	<u>Length (miles)</u>	<u>Diameter (feet)</u>	<u>Transmission Capacity (mgd)</u>	<u>In-service Date</u>
Tunnels Upstate					
Shandaken	Schoharie to Ashokan	18.1	11.5 x 10.25	650	1924
West Delaware	Cannonsville to Rondout	44.0	11.33	500	1964
East Delaware	Pepacton to Rondout	25.0	11.33	700	1955
Neversink	Neversink to Rondout	6.0	10	500	1954
Aqueducts					
New Croton	New Croton to Jerome Park	24.0	13.5 x 13.6	300	1893
	Jerome Park to the 135th St. Gatehouse	9.0	12.25-10.5	250	1893
Catskill	Ashokan to Kensico	75.0	17 x 17.5	610	1915
	Kensico to Hillview	17.0	17.5 x 18	800	1915
Delaware	Rondout to West Branch	44.2	13.5	890	1944
	West Branch to Kensico	27.2	15	1,045	1943
	Kensico to Hillview	13.6	19.5	1,450	1942
Tunnels-Downstate					
Tunnel 1	Hillview to distribution system	18.0	15-11	1,000	1917
Tunnel 2	Hillview to distribution system	20.0	17-15	1,000	1936
Richmond Tunnel	Tunnel 2 to Staten Island Uptake Shaft	5.0	10	350	1970

The New Croton Aqueduct: The New Croton Aqueduct transmits water by gravity from New Croton Reservoir to Jerome Park Reservoir in The Bronx. Water is also drawn from the New Croton Aqueduct directly into distribution mains in the City. It is a grade tunnel about 33 miles long with a delivery capacity of about 300 mgd. The New Croton Aqueduct is located three to 300 feet underground and is composed of two sections. One section is a bricklined rock tunnel located near the Old Croton Dam, three miles north of the New Croton Dam, and extends to Gatehouse No. 1 in Van Cortlandt Park, a distance of about 24 miles. The other section is a pressurized masonry conduit extending from Gatehouse No. 1 to a gatehouse at 135th Street and Convent Avenue in Manhattan, a distance of about nine miles. In addition, a branch of the New Croton Aqueduct transmits water from Gatehouse No. 1 to the Jerome Park Reservoir.

The Catskill Aqueduct: The Catskill Aqueduct, which also transmits water by gravity, is 92 miles long and extends from the Ashokan Reservoir to Kensico and Hillview Reservoirs. Four distinct types of aqueduct construction were required due to the terrain between the Catskill Mountains and the City. The Catskill Aqueduct is for the most part a 17 feet high by 17.5 feet wide horseshoe-shaped cut-and-cover conduit. The Catskill Aqueduct is also composed of a number of steel pipe siphons and grade and pressure tunnels where topography requires. A deep rock tunnel siphon 14 feet in diameter and 1,114 feet below mean sea level crosses beneath the Hudson River near Cornwall. The delivery capacity of the Catskill Aqueduct from the Ashokan Reservoir to the Kensico Reservoir is about 610 mgd and about 800 mgd from the Kensico

Reservoir to the Hillview Reservoir. The Catskill Aqueduct passes under the New Croton Reservoir. At this point it is possible to transfer water from Ashokan Reservoir to New Croton Reservoir.

The Delaware Aqueduct: The Delaware Aqueduct similarly transmits water by gravity from Rondout Reservoir to West Branch Reservoir, in the Croton System, and from West Branch Reservoir to Kensico Reservoir and to Hillview Reservoir. The Delaware Aqueduct is a circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel 85 miles long located 300 to 1,000 feet underground, passing beneath the Hudson River at a depth of about 600 feet below sea level. Water in this aqueduct is directed by uptake and downtake shafts to the Kensico and West Branch Reservoirs. The Delaware Aqueduct has a diameter of 13.5 feet to 19.5 feet. The capacity of the section from Rondout Reservoir to West Branch Reservoir is about 890 mgd and delivers water from the Rondout, Neversink, Pepacton and Cannonsville Reservoirs. Interconnection with the Catskill System is possible at both the Kensico and Hillview Reservoirs. The delivery capacity of the Delaware Aqueduct from West Branch to Kensico Reservoirs is about 1,045 mgd and about 1,450 mgd from Kensico to the Hillview Reservoirs.

Tunnel 1: From Hillview Reservoir, water from the Catskill and Delaware Systems is delivered into the City by a circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel narrowing in diameter from 15 to 11 feet. Tunnel 1 is 18 miles in length and extends south from Hillview Reservoir through the West Bronx to Manhattan and Brooklyn. From two terminal shafts in Brooklyn, steel and standby cast iron pipelines extend into Queens and Staten Island, respectively. Tunnel 1 is 200 to 750 feet underground and thus avoids interference with streets, buildings, subways, sewers, pipes and other underground infrastructure. These depths are necessary to ensure substantial rock covering necessary to withstand the bursting pressure of the water inside and to ensure watertightness. Tunnel 1 has a capacity of approximately 1,000 mgd. Shafts placed along the tunnel connect with surface mains which deliver water to the distribution system.

Tunnel 2: The second tunnel also delivers Catskill and Delaware System water from Hillview Reservoir. It is a circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel 200 to 800 feet below the street surface and 15 to 17 feet in diameter. Tunnel 2 extends south from Hillview Reservoir, east of Tunnel 1, through the Bronx, under the East River at Rikers Island, through Queens and Brooklyn, and connects with Tunnel 1 at Fort Greene Park as well as at State and Nevins Streets in Brooklyn. Tunnel 2 has a capacity of approximately 1,000 mgd and is 20 miles in length. Shafts placed along the tunnel connect with surface mains which deliver water to the distribution system.

Richmond Tunnel: Connecting to Tunnel 2 in Brooklyn is the 10-foot diameter, five-mile long Richmond Tunnel, which was completed in 1970 and carries water 900 feet beneath Upper New York Bay to Staten Island. The Richmond Tunnel, the Richmond Distribution Chamber, the Richmond Aqueduct and the underground Silver Lake Tanks were designed to improve the water supply facilities of Staten Island. The underground storage tanks (among the world's largest) have a combined capacity of 100 million gallons and replace the Silver Lake Reservoir (now Silver Lake).

Tunnel 3: A new water tunnel connecting the reservoir system to the City is presently under construction to enhance the adequacy and reliability of water transmission to the City in the future. The primary reasons for constructing Tunnel 3 are to:

- increase capacity to meet a growing demand in the eastern and southern areas of the City;
- permit inspection and rehabilitation of Tunnels 1 and 2;
- provide water delivery alternatives to the City in the event of disruption in Tunnel 1 or 2; and
- provide capacity for peak demand which Tunnels 1 and 2 occasionally cannot fully supply.

Tunnel 3 is a circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel which will be built in four stages which include:

Stage I tunnel construction is complete and expected to be operable in 1996. It has a 13-mile route which extends south from Hillview Reservoir in Yonkers under Central Park Reservoir in Manhattan, and east

under the East River and Roosevelt Island to Long Island City in Queens. Stage I parallels Tunnel 1 along most of this route.

Stage II is currently under construction and will consist of two sections expected to be operable by the end of 2006. The Brooklyn/Queens section will extend from the end of Stage I to supply Queens, Brooklyn and the Richmond Tunnel. The second section will extend south from the valve chamber at Central Park into lower Manhattan. Completion of Stage II will further enhance the System's water distribution capability. Upon completion of this stage, Tunnel 1 or 2 can be closed for inspection.

Stage III will extend from the Kensico Reservoir to the interconnecting chamber of Stage I, south of Hillview Reservoir. Completion of this stage will supplement the delivery capability of both the Catskill and Delaware Aqueducts between Kensico and Hillview Reservoirs. Tunnel 3 will deliver water from Kensico Reservoir under greater pressure than is available in Tunnels 1 and 2. This increased pressure is a result of the higher elevation of Kensico Reservoir than that of Hillview Reservoir where Tunnels 1 and 2 originate.

Stage IV is intended to deliver additional water to the eastern parts of the Bronx and Queens. It would extend southeast from the northern terminus of Stage I in the Bronx to Queens and then southwest to interconnect with the Queens portion of Stage II.

Water Distribution. The water distribution system consists of a grid network of water mains ranging in size from six to 84 inches in diameter. It contains approximately 5,854 miles of pipe, 88,421 mainline valves and 99,289 fire hydrants.

Since 1970, the material of newly installed pipe has been cement-lined, ductile iron and comprises about 11.0% of the water main mileage. Between 1930 and 1970, cement-lined, cast iron pipe was used and comprises about 37.8% of the water main mileage. Slightly over half of the mains in the System are unlined cast iron, the primary construction material used before 1930. The CIP provides for the programmatic replacement of water mains in accordance with certain established criteria. These criteria were reviewed and confirmed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in their independent study of the City's distribution system completed in November 1988. See "APPENDIX A—REPORT ON THE ENGINEERING FEASIBILITY OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK—System Description and Evaluation".

Water pressure is regulated within a range of 35 to 60 pounds per square inch ("psi") at street level. Generally, 40 psi is sufficient to supply water to the top of a five or six-story building. About 95% of the total consumption is normally delivered by gravity. It is necessary to pump only the remaining 5% to areas of higher elevation to keep the pressure within this desired range.

The distribution system in each Borough is divided into three or more zones in accordance with pressure requirements. These zones are determined chiefly by the local topography. The ground elevation in the City varies from a few feet above sea level, along the waterfront, to 403 feet at Todt Hill in Staten Island. The highest ground elevations in the other Boroughs are: Manhattan, 267 feet; the Bronx, 284 feet; Brooklyn, 210 feet; and Queens, 266 feet. Various facilities provide storage to meet the hourly fluctuations in demand for water throughout the City, as well as any sudden increase in draft that might arise from fire or other emergencies. With the exception of some communities in the outlying areas of the City which may experience low pressure service in peak hours during summer months, the water distribution system provides generally excellent service.

Water Quality. Because of the quality of the System's water and the long periods of retention in the reservoirs, it has not been necessary to filter water from the System to reduce the bacterial content and the turbidity. The only treatment procedures routinely employed by DEP are screening, detention, addition of caustic soda for pH control, chlorination for disinfection, and fluoridation. Additions of copper sulfate for algae control and alum for turbidity control are made only when needed.

Until recently, this level of treatment had proven to be more than sufficient to maintain water quality standards throughout the entire Water System. Population growth and commercial and industrial development within the Croton watershed, the Water System's oldest, have adversely affected long-term water quality and led to a decision that Croton System water be filtered. The City operated a treatment technology assessment and demonstration facility for Croton System water at Jerome Park Reservoir from March 1989 to July 1992. Approximately \$532 million is included in the CIP to construct a full-scale treatment facility, the Croton Filter Project. This facility is expected to be operational by the end of 2002.

DEP has historically monitored key locations representative of its distribution system for over 40 individual water quality parameters. These special monthly analyses include analyses for lead. Current DEP data indicate that lead is absent from both the water supply and distribution systems. Recent USEPA regulations require water suppliers to monitor for lead and copper that may have leached into the water from interior building plumbing. To minimize this occurrence the City began the addition of blended orthophosphate to the Water System. This addition promotes the formation of a protective coating inside pipes and plumbing thereby reducing the leaching of metals. Recent monitoring indicates lead and copper levels now fall below the regulatory requirements.

The System has five laboratories that monitor water quality, employing 250 bacteriologists, engineers, chemists, hydrologists and limnologists. Over 80,000 samples per year are collected and 1,000,000 analyses are performed annually. Routine checks are made for more than 60 different substances, including heavy metals and trace organics. As part of a long range water quality and watershed protection program, DEP has increased its staff in order to expand water quality monitoring within watershed and distribution areas and to improve its sample collection force. DEP has recently initiated a \$7 million capital program to install drinking water quality sampling stations throughout the City. The monitoring program meets or exceeds Federal and State requirements and has the capability to meet potentially more stringent requirements.

In response to December 1994 allegations of deficiencies in water quality testing by DEP's former Director of Laboratory Operations—Central Laboratory (Division of Drinking Water Quality Control), DEP Commissioner Marilyn Gelber assembled a panel of independent water quality and water utility experts to review the City's water testing methods. The panel was administered by the American Water Works Association, the international organization that represents the water supply industry.

The panel's purpose was to examine the City's water testing protocols in order to assist DEP to further assure New Yorkers that the City's water meets the highest health and safety standards.

The panel reviewed criteria for a sampling site plan and the selection of sampling sites, examined sampling frequency, and assessed DEP's sampling and analytical protocols, data processing and sampling coordination systems. The panel also reviewed DEP's public information practices and considered ways to improve communications about the monitoring program and the quality of the City's drinking water. A report is expected to be released in the Summer of 1995. DEP will examine the findings of the panel and address its recommendations for improving current procedures.

Long Term Watershed Protection. In addition to the monitoring program, DEP watershed inspectors conduct regular inspections of pollution sources in the watershed and maintain constant surveillance of the watersheds. To ensure high quality water, DEP has proposed new watershed protection regulations for the upstate watershed area. These regulations are designed to prevent future contamination of the New York City water supply. These regulations are subject to the approval of the New York State Department of Health ("NYSDOH"). See "GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION—Water Supply Regulation—Federal". Additionally, the System includes real estate adjacent to its reservoirs acquired to prevent potential water contamination from pollutants that would be produced if these areas were developed and to control access to the reservoirs. To enhance these efforts, DEP continues to work in conjunction with State programs to better protect watershed wetlands which act as a filter to general land use pollution which would otherwise be deposited in the reservoirs. DEP's watershed projects include: data collection and communication with the State to effect

watershed classification upgrading; review of and comment on state water protection regulations; and water quality and land use studies. The CIP includes \$196 million for the purchase of land in the watershed to protect the quality of the water supply. DEP has also committed to invest \$118 million to upgrade its own sewage treatment plants in the watershed and up to \$120 million in various cost-sharing watershed protection programs. The CIP contains approximately \$459 million for the long term watershed protection filtration avoidance program.

Additional watershed protection programs include cooperative projects with farmers in which DEP shares in the cost of implementing specified best management practices to reduce pollution, and cooperative projects with towns in which DEP provides technical and financial assistance to upstate towns to enact local ordinances consonant with a policy of water quality protection.

The System includes eight upstate sewage treatment plants to prevent untreated sewage from being released into the watersheds. To enhance watershed protection, the CIP includes funds for upgrading these facilities. DEP, through the City's Law Department, is taking legal action pursuant to the Federal Clean Water Act to compel owners and operators of non-City owned sewage treatment plants in the watersheds to comply with SPDES permits. In addition, DEP, together with the City Law Department, is taking legal action to ensure that new developments are appropriately designed to be environmentally protective. In September 1993, NYSDOH issued a declaratory ruling that, under certain specified circumstances, the City would be required to pay for various expenses associated with the construction of, or modifications to, or the operation and maintenance of most sewage treatment plants in the watershed which are solely attributable to changes compelled by the City's watershed regulations. If this ruling were to stand, the City could incur additional costs beyond those which had been contemplated by the City in its cost sharing program, which is intended to cover only a portion of these expenditures. The ruling was upheld by the State Supreme Court, Albany County in June 1994. In August 1994, the City appealed the Supreme Court's ruling to the Appellate Division, Third Department.

DEP is undertaking a new initiative to develop a computerized watershed modelling system which will enable DEP to evaluate better the effects of land development on water quality.

Most of the watershed protection programs described above are required pursuant to a determination issued by the USEPA in December 1993, pursuant to which the City is not required to filter water from the Catskill and Delaware systems until a further determination is made or until December 15, 1996, whichever is earlier. The filtration avoidance determination may be extended by USEPA beyond December 1996. For information relating to the determination, see "GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION—Water Supply Regulation—Federal".

Drought Response Measures. From time to time the Water System experiences drought conditions caused by significantly below-normal precipitation in the watershed areas. Since the Water System relies upon a surface water supply, it is sensitive to major fluctuations in precipitation. Throughout even the worst droughts, the Water System has continued to supply sufficient amounts of water to the City.

To ensure adequate water supply during drought conditions, DEP, in conjunction with other City, State and interstate agencies, maintains a Drought Contingency Plan. The Drought Contingency Plan defines various drought phases that trigger specific management and operational action. Three defined phases are: "Drought Watch", "Drought Warning", and "Drought Emergency". A Drought Emergency is further subdivided into four stages based on the projected severity of the drought and provides increasingly stringent and restrictive measures.

A Drought Watch is declared when there is less than a 50% probability, based on the existing record since 1927, that either the Catskill or Delaware reservoir system will be filled by the following June 1. This phase initiates the pumping of water from the Croton System. In addition, a public awareness program is begun and all users, including upstate communities taking water from the System, are requested to initiate

conservation measures. Discussions with NYSDOH, NYSDEC, the Delaware River Basin Commission (the "DRBC") and City agencies are held concerning their prospective participation in the event of a declaration of a "Drought Warning".

A Drought Warning is declared when there is less than a 33% probability that either the Catskill or Delaware reservoir system will fill by June 1. Limited restrictions on water usage are mandated. All previous efforts are continued or expanded and additional programs are initiated, including City conservation programs and expanded leak detection.

A Drought Emergency is declared when it becomes necessary to reduce consumption by imposing even more stringent measures. Major components of the Drought Emergency phase of the Drought Contingency Plan are set forth below.

Stage I Mandates include 15% reduction in water consumption based on prior year usage for non-residential users; restriction on watering of lawns, gardens and golf courses to a maximum of four hours on alternate days during specific hours; and \$500 fine for unauthorized use of a fire hydrant.

Stage II Mandates include a ban on lawn watering; a ban on the filling of private swimming pools; restricted use of water-cooled air conditioners, requiring a two-hour shut-down between 8 AM and 10 AM or 4 PM and 6 PM; and an additional 5% reduction in water consumption for non-residential users.

Stage III Mandates include additional restrictions on the use of water-cooled air conditioning systems, prohibiting temperatures below 78F; and an additional 5% reduction in water consumption for non-residential users.

Stage IV Mandates include installation of flow restricting devices on plumbing fixtures; and an additional 5% reduction in water consumption for non-residential users.

In addition to the imposition of restrictions, DEP may enhance existing System management and public awareness programs, expand its inspection force and perform additional leak and waste surveys in public and private buildings. DEP may also require communities outside of the City that are served by the System to adopt similar conservation measures. The Chelsea Pump Station may also be brought into service in order to draw Hudson River water into the System.

Long-Term Water Supply Planning. In July 1985, the City formed an intergovernmental task force to study the water supply needs of the Southeast region of New York State. It issued its first interim report in February 1986, entitled "Increasing Supply, Controlling Demand." The report recommended that consumption studies be performed to refine water use projections and that every reasonable effort be made to control water demand through increased metering, rate setting, leak detection and conservation. The final report of the task force concluded that expanded pumping of Hudson River water represents the only large source of supplemental supply which can be realistically developed within the next 10 to 15 years.

A universal metering program was adopted by the Board and the City in 1986 and began in Fiscal Year 1988. Full implementation of metering for all customers of the System is expected to be completed by the end of 1998.

The City is undertaking a program to replace older toilets using 6 to 8 gallons per flush with low-flow toilets using 1.6 gallons per flush. This program is scheduled to operate through Fiscal Year 1997 with the goal of replacing approximately 1.25 million toilets. The City has committed \$270 million to this program to reimburse homeowners \$240 for each toilet they replace. To qualify for this program, homeowners are also required to replace shower heads with low-flow fixtures and agree to an inspection. As of August 1, 1995, 318,424 toilets have been replaced and 314,896 additional applications have been approved. Conservation measures implemented to date have achieved a reduction in daily consumption estimated to equal 100 mgd. Continued implementation of these measures is expected to further reduce consumption. Based on the results

of metering, toilet replacement, leak detection, public information and other existing conservation programs achieved to date and expected in the future, it is projected that no additional water sources will be necessary for the next fifty years.

The Sewer System

The Sewer System is comprised of the sewage collection system and the sewage treatment facilities. (See "New York City Drainage Areas and Sewage Treatment Plants" map between Appendices A and B for the location of the sewage treatment facilities.)

Sewage Collection. The sewage collection system is divided into 14 drainage areas and includes 6,365 miles of sewer pipes of varying size which are classified as one of three types: sanitary, storm or combined. Sanitary sewers accommodate household and industrial waste. Storm sewers carry rainwater and surface water runoff. Combined sewers carry both types of waste. Approximately 70% of the City's sewers are of the combined type. In addition to the sewage pipes, 90,000 catch basins and 5,000 seepage basins are maintained to prevent flooding and sewer backups.

The Sewer System is comprised of a number of sewer facilities built to varying standards. Different materials and methods of construction were used resulting in different life cycles. Approximately 4,000 miles or two-thirds of the City's sewer pipe is made of vitreous clay. Significant mileage of sewer pipe is composed of other building materials including cement, reinforced concrete, iron and brick.

Infiltration/Inflow studies indicate that infiltration rates in the Collection System are relatively low when compared with the national average. In addition to the results of Infiltration/Inflow studies prepared by consultants, extensive data is available from complaint records and in-house studies assessing the adequacy of system service. This information is considered when developing capital projects. Currently programs are underway to replace cement pipe sewers in Brooklyn and reline brick sewers in Manhattan.

Sewage Treatment Facilities. The facilities related to the treatment of sewage include 14 sewage treatment plants, one storm-overflow retention plant, 89 pump stations, nine laboratories, eight sludge dewatering facilities and three inner-harbor vessels which transport sludge between facilities. Sludge is a by-product of the sewage treatment process. In 1994, the 14 plants currently in operation treated about 1,504 mgd of dry-weather sewage, virtually all of the dry-weather sewage generated in the City. Twelve of the System's 14 plants have been upgraded to provide for full secondary treatment capability and upgrading of one other plant to full secondary treatment is expected to be completed in 1995.

Issues of both water supply volume and consequent sewage treatment volume are raised from time to time in connection with the System. As is noted herein, measures to increase the supply of water available to the System and to increase the sewage treatment capacity of the various sewage treatment plants in the System are under continuing review for feasibility and cost effectiveness. However, the immediate avenue of approach to both the issues of supply and treatment capacity is conservation: through voluntary changes in user behavior, through education and the affect of actual use charges based on meters, leak detection and repair and increased use of newly designed low-flow water use fixtures such as toilets. The toilet retrofit program, a source of reimbursement to building owners for installation of low-flow toilets, is budgeted at \$270 million through Fiscal Year 1997. These measures are being undertaken City-wide, but are particularly intensive in the various drainage areas noted below as a result of consent decrees relating to issues of sewage treatment capacity.

DEP has signed an administrative consent order with NYSDEC with regard to plant capacity, odors and air emissions at the North River facility. To date, over \$80 million has been committed to address odor concerns. DEP is undertaking water conservation and surveillance measures designed to reduce the flow of sewage to the North River facility under the administrative consent order which has resulted in a reduction. The current 12 month average flow to the North River Facility is 151 mgd which is below the rated capacity of 170 mgd.

In December 1991, NYSDEC withdrew its approval of the Newtown Creek facility plan because it included technology that had caused operational problems at the North River facility. A new schedule for the planned upgrade of the Newtown Creek facility, which calls for completion of the upgrade in 2007, has been negotiated with the State. The CIP includes approximately \$800 million to effect this upgrade. The issue of how most effectively to deal with excess flows in the East River portion of the System will be evaluated as a part of the Newtown Creek facility plan.

Water conservation measures including extensive retrofitting of low-flow toilets have resulted in a reduction of water usage in the drainage area of the Newtown Creek sewage treatment plant. Consequently, average flow to the sewage treatment plant has been reduced from 343 mgd in Fiscal Year 1989 to 283 mgd in fiscal year 1994, which is below the plant's permitted capacity of 310 mgd.

On February 2, 1989, the City signed an administrative consent order, modified on July 27, 1993, which mandates various water conservation measures to reduce flow to the Wards Island plant. Average daily flows to Wards Island remain near the plant's capacity. The City has initiated a design contract to expand the capacity of the Wards Island plant from 250 mgd to 275 mgd. The CIP includes approximately \$300 million to implement the interim expansion and plant stabilization that will result from this design.

In 1983 the City commenced the upgrading to full secondary treatment of the Owls Head plant in Brooklyn. Upgrading of this plant will be completed in 1995, at an estimated total cost of \$434 million.

According to the 1991-92 Harbor Survey and the 1993 Supplement issued by DEP, water quality in the harbor and surrounding rivers continues to improve. The Harbor Survey is an ongoing monitoring effort of the City's waterways that has been in existence since 1909. The Survey monitors 17 water quality parameters at the surface and bottom of New York Harbor at each of 52 sampling stations. Coliform bacterial counts, which are indicators of sewage pollution, have continued to decline. In 1993, compliance with New York State total and fecal coliform standards was the best ever recorded by this program. Another key indicator of the quality of the City's surrounding waters is the measure of dissolved oxygen (DO) in the water. DO is one of the most universal indicators of overall water quality in aquatic systems. An assessment of the adequacy of the amount of DO present is performed by comparing actual concentrations to New York State standards. These standards vary between 3 and 5 milligrams per liter (mg/l), depending on the designated best use of the waterway. DO concentrations in most areas of the Harbor were notably higher in 1992 and 1993 than at any time since 1986. For many sites, DO levels in 1992 were the highest ever recorded by this program, which has monitored some stations since 1909. These improvements are primarily in response to: continued water pollution control plan construction and upgrades throughout the harbor; the abatement of illegal discharges; improved surveillance and sewer maintenance; and increased capture of wet weather flows. The New York City Department of Health's "wet weather advisory" (no swimming within forty-eight hours of a heavy rain) was lifted at seven of ten City public beaches in June 1993.

The Long Island Sound Study ("LISS") is a joint federal-state-local (the states being New York and Connecticut) program to identify the Sound's major environmental problems and develop a plan to manage those problems. The United States Environmental Protection Agency ("USEPA") is the lead federal agency involved in LISS. Hypoxia, or low levels of dissolved oxygen, has emerged as the issue of greatest concern in Long Island Sound. Hypoxia is the result of a chemical chain reaction that begins with high levels of nutrients, largely nitrogen. In addition to natural sources, other nutrient sources include effluent from sewage treatment plants, stormwater run-off carrying lawn and agricultural fertilizer, organic materials, and air-deposited nitrate substances. The first phase of the study has been completed and a Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan has been adopted by the participants to reverse the adverse impact associated with hypoxia in Long Island Sound. The City has entered into agreements in the context of SPDES permit renewal applications to undertake certain measures to control nitrogen levels. The CIP includes \$123 million for a biological nutrient removal program to control nitrogen levels.

Sludge Disposal. Pursuant to a consent decree (the "Consent Decree") entered in 1989 under the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 ("MPRSA") as amended by the Ocean Dumping Ban Act of 1988 (the "Ban Act"), DEP ceased the ocean disposal of sludge in June 1992.

The Consent Decree required the implementation of a long-term program for land-based disposal of sludge. The long-term program that was provided for under the Consent Decree would have required the construction of facilities capable of processing the City's sludge by June 30, 1998.

As part of the interim measures provided for under the Consent Decree, DEP is operating facilities at eight of the sewage treatment plants to dewater sludge and reduce its volume. These facilities have the capacity to dewater all of the sludge generated by the System. Currently, over 94% of the sludge produced is being beneficially used. DEP has contracted with various private firms for the beneficial use, through land application or disposal, of its dewatered sludge. In addition, in August 1993 one private firm began operation of a thermal drying facility with a capacity of 220 dry tons per day located in the Bronx. This facility processes approximately 70% of the City's sludge. The City's financial plan includes \$95 million in Fiscal Years 1996 through 1999 for contracts with private vendors to manage the dewatered sludge.

As a result of the success of the interim measures, DEP has negotiated a modification to the Consent Decree which provides for a long-term program similar to the current interim measures for sludge disposal. The U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York has approved the modification.

Ocean disposal fees and penalties imposed by the Ban Act and the Consent Decree were paid through September 14, 1993. The Ban Act and the Consent Decree provide that 85% of the fees and penalties paid shall be deposited into a Trust Account and shall be available to reimburse the City for costs incurred for developing alternative sludge disposal facilities. As of July 28, 1995, the value of the Trust Account was approximately \$83.4 million. A portion of the balance of the fees and penalties was paid to USEPA with the remainder divided equally between the New York State Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund and the New York State Clean Oceans Fund. Amounts paid to the Clean Oceans Fund are also available to reimburse the City for the costs of developing alternative sludge management programs.

GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION

The System is subject to Federal, State, interstate and municipal regulation. At the Federal level regulatory jurisdiction is vested in USEPA; at the State level in the NYSDEC and the NYSDOH; at the interstate level in the Delaware River Basin Commission ("DRBC") and in the Interstate Sanitation Commission (the "ISC"); and at the municipal level in DEP, New York City Department of Health ("NYCDOH"), the Department of Buildings ("DOB"), the Department of Business Services ("DBS") and, to a limited degree, in municipalities and districts located in eight counties north of the City.

Water Supply Regulation

Federal. Pursuant to the Safe Drinking Water Act ("SDWA"), USEPA has promulgated nationwide drinking water regulations which specify the maximum level of harmful contaminants allowed in drinking water and which govern the construction, operation, and maintenance of the System.

Under 1986 amendments to SDWA, the USEPA is directed to promulgate filtration treatment regulations "relevant to the protection of health" which shall be used by the State to identify public water systems supplied by surface water sources which must initiate filtration measures. The regulations, known as the Surface Water Treatment Rule ("SWTR"), prescribe guidelines concerning studies to be performed, programs to be implemented, timetables to be met and any other actions necessary to insure compliance with the regulations' terms. USEPA published a final SWTR in June 1989. With respect to the Catskill and

Delaware systems, the City believes that under the SWTR promulgated by the USEPA it will be able to meet the criteria for non-filtered supplies. See "THE SYSTEM—The Water System—Water Quality".

In December 1993, USEPA issued a determination pursuant to which the City is not required to filter water from the Catskill and Delaware systems until a further determination is made or until December 15, 1996, whichever is earlier. Preliminary estimates of the costs of such filtration are from \$4 billion to \$8 billion. The determination contains a number of conditions which the City is required to satisfy to ensure that the City would continue to be relieved of requirements for filtration. One of those conditions is that the City spend \$201 million to acquire at least 80,000 acres of land in the watershed. The City applied for a permit from NYSDEC for the purchase of 10,000 acres of such land and a draft permit was issued in 1994. Issuance of the draft permit was challenged by a coalition of watershed towns and the matter is now before an administrative law judge. Because of the delay in the issuance of the permit, the City has missed some interim milestones for the acquisition of land. The City has obtained options to purchase land in the watershed valued at \$7 million and has included in the CIP \$196 million for the purchase of land. In March 1995, NYSDEC proposed revisions to the draft permit which would impose conditions on the City's purchase of land which the City believes would make such purchase extremely difficult. The City responded to the revisions proposed by NYSDEC and NYSDEC's reply to the comments made by the City and other parties is due August 15, 1995.

The determination (as modified by USEPA) also required that land use regulations relating to the watershed be in effect by April 15, 1995. The regulations were submitted to the NYSDOH for approval in December 1994. NYSDOH requested an extension of the deadline from April 15 to September 1, 1995, and USEPA agreed to that extension. In connection with the request for an extension, Governor Pataki's office assured USEPA that it would work diligently with all involved parties to resolve the issues relating to the proposed regulations and the City's acquisition of land in the watershed. The Governor has convened regular meetings of representatives of watershed communities, NYSDOH, NYSDEC, DEP and USEPA to discuss resolution of issues related to the watershed.

In addition, some milestones in the filtration avoidance determination for the upgrading of City-owned treatment plants in the watershed have not been met but DEP expects that construction of the upgrades for five of the six affected plants will be completed by or shortly after the current deadlines. The City's request that the deadline for the sixth plant be extended from 1997 to 1999 was not approved by USEPA. The City has asked USEPA to reconsider such extension.

In general, implementation of the determination is the subject of ongoing discussions with USEPA. For additional information relating to the watershed protection program, see "THE SYSTEM—The Water System—Long Term Watershed Protection".

The land use regulations referred to above are a major component of the City's efforts to protect its water supply. These regulations, which will be adopted pursuant to the New York State Public Health Law and subject to NYSDOH approval, are designed to prevent future contamination of the System's water supply. The City believes that its increased regulatory efforts to protect its water supply will preserve the high quality of the water in the Catskill and Delaware watersheds and will avoid the need for filtration.

A coalition of towns located in the upstate watershed has commenced litigation alleging deficiencies in the environmental review process undertaken in connection with the City's filtration avoidance application to USEPA, the proposed regulations and the City's land acquisition program in the upstate watershed. This litigation may result in additional delays in meeting certain of the requirements under the determination. For additional information regarding litigation relating to filtration avoidance measures, see "LITIGATION—Filtration".

State. Enforcement of SDWA and its related regulations, except for the SWTR, was delegated by USEPA to the State. Consistent with the terms of SDWA, the State has been delegated primary enforcement

responsibility for public water systems since USEPA has determined that the State's drinking water regulations are at least as stringent as the Federal drinking water regulations. Enforcement of the water quality mandates for the most part has been entrusted to NYSDOH. The State Sanitary Code ("Sanitary Code") also sets forth surveillance, quality testing and water treatment requirements. Also set forth in the Sanitary Code are the procedures for planning, facility siting, facility operation and the granting by NYSDOH of variances and exemptions. At times Croton System water does not meet the currently applicable State drinking water standards for turbidity. The City has received variances from the State permitting continued use of the Croton System. These variances are contingent on the City's proceeding with the Croton Filter Project. See "CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND FINANCING PROGRAMS—Capital Improvement Program—Water System".

NYSDOH also sought the authority to administer and enforce the SWTR in the same way it administers the rest of the SDWA. Although this authority was initially granted, it was revoked after a lawsuit by a group of upstate towns raised procedural flaws.

Pursuant to the Water Supply Act of 1905 (the "1905 Act"), the City was granted permission to develop areas of the Catskill Mountains, located in the Hudson River Basin, for additional sources of pure water. Subsequent amendments to the 1905 Act extended the City's development rights to portions of the Delaware River Basin located to the west of the Catskill Mountains, provided that no additional water storage structure or reservoir could be built within the drainage area of the Esopus Creek in Ulster County.

In return for these development rights, the 1905 Act and subsequent amendments require the City to furnish, upon request, supplies of fresh water to municipalities and water districts in eight northern counties in which City water supply facilities and watersheds are located. The City's obligations under the 1905 Act in this respect have now passed to the Board.

The 1905 Act also governs the provision of fresh water to the northern counties and the rates that may be levied for such water. An eligible municipality or district may draw water based on a formula computed as the local population multiplied by the daily per capita consumption in the City. Current water allowances are based upon 1990 U.S. census data. In the event of disagreement between the upstate users and the System as to appropriate water charges, NYSDEC has the authority to fix the water charges based on the actual total cost of the water to the City, deducting those costs incurred by the City itself for distributing water to City residents.

The Water System is currently furnishing water to users in portions of four of the eight eligible northern counties. The Water System provides approximately 85% of the water used in Westchester county and approximately 7.5% of the water used in Putnam, Orange and Ulster counties. In the future, other eligible municipalities and districts may exercise their option to utilize Water System water. The City is required under the Act to provide water at regulated rates to eligible municipalities and districts up to an amount based on the above-described formula.

NYSDEC has promulgated regulations which require release of fresh water from most of the Water System's reservoirs into downstream water bodies, to protect fisheries and to enhance recreational use of rivers and streams in the System's watersheds and drainage areas. The regulations recognize seasonal variations and, with insignificant exceptions, releases for recreational purposes are effectively suspended during periods of drought.

NYSDEC also oversees a dam safety program in connection with the System's dams located east of the Hudson River (Croton System and Kensico Reservoir). The first phase initiated under the National Dam Inspection Act included inspection by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers of all of the System's dams. That study indicated that the dams in the Delaware and Catskill Systems were in excellent operating condition and that the dams east of the Hudson were safe but in need of some rehabilitation and reconstruction work. The second phase, administered by the City and subject to NYSDEC approval, assessed the measures needed to restore the dams east of the Hudson River to first-class operating condition.

Interstate. Three major interstate actions have influenced the maintenance and operation of the Delaware System.

The conditions under which the System's Pepacton, Neversink and Cannonsville Reservoirs may be operated are set forth under the terms of a 1954 decree of the Supreme Court of the United States (the "1954 Decree"). It allows the System to divert 800 mgd of water from the Delaware River Basin for use by the Water System. At the same time, the System is required to release, from the three reservoirs into the tributaries of the Delaware River, quantities of water sufficient to maintain flows of 1,750 cubic feet per second in the main branch of the Delaware River at Montague, New Jersey. In addition, the System must meet the State-mandated conservation releases and flow requirements in various tributaries contained in numerous deeds and condemnation decrees. Enforcement of the 1954 Decree is under the jurisdiction of a River Master appointed by the Supreme Court of the United States. The City and State, and the governments of New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware are named parties to the 1954 Decree.

DRBC was created in 1961 as a result of the Delaware River Basin Compact among the Federal Government, the State, and the states of New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware. It has jurisdiction over water resources and is responsible for development, planning and coordination and protection of the interstate areas served by the Delaware River and its tributaries. Although not a participant in the Delaware River Basin Compact, the City functions as an advisor to the State in DRBC proceedings and assumes a major role both as a party to the 1954 Decree and as the owner and operator of the three largest reservoirs subject to DRBC jurisdiction.

In 1982, as a result of conditions during the drought of record in the mid-1960's, the drought of 1981, and the inability of the System's Pepacton, Neversink and Cannonsville Reservoirs to satisfy all of the requirements of the 1954 Decree during those drought periods, a set of Interstate Water Management Recommendations (the "Good Faith Agreement") was submitted to DRBC. Executed by all of the parties to the 1954 Decree, the Good Faith Agreement sets forth a series of recommendations, including various levels of diversions and releases necessary during normal hydrological conditions and during periods of drought. The Good Faith Agreement was followed during the 1985 and 1989 droughts.

Municipal. Water quality standards are enforced within the watershed areas north of the City through a network of overlapping governmental jurisdictions. Participating in that network, among others, are NYSDEC and NYSDOH, county, municipal and district police, engineers and inspectors; and City personnel from DEP. The various jurisdictions maintain physical security, take water samples, monitor the use of herbicides, insecticides and fertilizers, and generally oversee the physical condition of, activity on and the operation of water supply lands and facilities. Portions of the overall legislative and regulatory framework governing the watersheds may be found in the City's Administrative Code, Health Code and Water Supply Regulations.

Regulatory enforcement within City limits is almost exclusively accomplished through City personnel. Provisions incorporating and augmenting the substance of SDWA, related regulations and the Sanitary Code, are contained in the Health Code, Water Supply Regulations and the City's Building and Building Construction Codes. These provisions are enforced by personnel from DEP, NYCDOH and DOB.

Wastewater Regulation

Under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended by the Clean Water Act of 1977 and by the Water Quality Act of 1987 (the "Clean Water Act"), USEPA administers an extensive program of Federal capital construction grants (the "Construction Grants Program") and oversees compliance with Federal environmental laws, regulations and guidelines promulgated by it concerning (i) sewer and sewage treatment plant construction, operation, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation, (ii) introduction of toxins and other pollutants into sewer and sewage treatment facilities, and (iii) pollutant discharges into public waters. Included in that regulatory framework is the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES")

Permit Program and the issuance of sewage treatment plant operating permits. As authorized by the Clean Water Act, administration of the permit program has been delegated to the State.

The Water Quality Act of 1987 phased out the Construction Grants Program and provided for the implementation of a water pollution control revolving loan program. Such act requires, as a condition for receipt of federal financial assistance, that each state establish a revolving fund administered by the state or an instrumentality of the state. The purpose of a state revolving fund is to provide a source for loans and other types of financial assistance (other than direct grants) to local entities for the construction of publicly owned wastewater treatment facilities. Initial funding for a revolving fund program is provided from federal capitalization grants and state matching funds.

The State has created a State revolving fund and has designated the Corporation to be the administrator of such fund. The Corporation will apply federal capitalization grants and State matching funds or other available amounts in the State revolving fund to provide subsidized capital financing to municipalities for eligible sewage treatment projects.

The upgrading of the System's existing plants and the construction of the two new plants are, in part, for the purpose of complying with the mandates of the Clean Water Act. In 1972, the City began a program of upgrading its existing plants to operate in conformance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act; that is, 30 milligrams per liter ("mg/l") or less of suspended solids and BOD₅ in the effluent or at least 85% removal, whichever is more stringent ("Full Secondary Treatment"). Twelve of the System's 14 sewage treatment plants have already been upgraded at a construction cost of approximately \$2.1 billion. The Owls Head plant is being upgraded and completion is expected during 1995. The Newtown Creek plant will also be upgraded in order to meet Federal requirements. See "THE SYSTEM—The Sewer System—Sewage Treatment Facilities".

The Clean Water Act also directs USEPA to address the problem of discharges of toxins and other pollutants into publicly-owned treatment works. USEPA has promulgated effluent limits for toxic and other substances that must be met by specific industries ("Categorical Standards") and has directed that publicly owned treatment works establish and enforce industrial pretreatment programs. The System has undertaken such a program and met the required milestones. DEP has modified its Sewer Use Regulations to incorporate the Categorical Standards and to assign personnel to monitor and enforce compliance with the Sewer Use Regulations.

Under Federal court order, the Ban Act, MPRSA and USEPA regulations promulgated thereunder, the System was also required to have a permit for dumping into the Atlantic Ocean sludge generated by its sewage treatment plants and to cease ocean disposal by June 30, 1992, which milestone was met. These regulations also include requirements for the long-term disposal of sludge. See "THE SYSTEM—The Sewer System—Sludge Disposal".

State. Under authority delegated by USEPA the State established SPDES and has assumed jurisdiction over point source discharges and wastewater treatment plant operating permits. The State powers are enforced by NYSDEC, which also administers the Construction Grants Program. NYSDEC, therefore, has regulatory power with respect to the upgrading, construction and operation of the sewage treatment plants pursuant to some 14 SPDES permits, one for each plant the City operates. In addition, NYSDEC monitors compliance by the System not only with the conditions of the Construction Grants Program, but also the System's adherence to the terms of the State construction and operations reimbursement grants under the State's Pure Waters Bond Act of 1965 and Environmental Quality Bond Act of 1972.

As part of its municipal compliance program, the State took action against the City for those sewage treatment plants that were unable to attain the secondary treatment requirements of the Clean Water Act by July 1, 1988. This court action resulted in the City signing consent decrees (the "State Consent Decrees") for the Owls Head, Coney Island, Newtown Creek and Oakwood Beach plants, all of which include compliance

schedules. State referees have been assigned to monitor the City's compliance. A modification to the State Consent Decree requiring the upgrading of the Newtown Creek plant has been negotiated with the State. The new date for completion is 2007.

The System is also required to develop programs to reduce pollution from combined sewer overflows and to eliminate excess inflow into the Sewer System from infiltration of ground and storm water. In June 1992, DEP entered into a consent order with the State establishing various deadlines through 2006 for the construction of nine combined sewer overflow projects, which may include storage tanks. The CIP includes approximately \$1.48 billion for such combined sewer overflow projects. Certain of the consent order interim deadlines have not been met. Consistent with USEPA guidelines, the City is exploring alternative approaches to combined sewer overflow problems that focus on cost-effective means of protecting water quality.

On May 19, 1989, in a proceeding commenced by the ISC and several environmental groups against NYSDEC, the New York State Supreme Court, Queens County, ruled that NYSDEC was required to conduct a hearing prior to the renewal of operating permits for the City's fourteen sewage treatment plants. NYSDEC is currently conducting an administrative proceeding which has resulted in and could continue to result in modifications of the permits previously issued by NYSDEC. Some of the terms of the permits have been settled, but certain issues remain. The City has submitted an application for renewal permits and has asked for certain amendments.

NYSDEC has recently notified the City of alleged violations of the SPDES permits for the City's wastewater treatment plants as a result of corrective and preventive maintenance at a level below that which NYSDEC believes is required by the permits. DEP intends to hire a consultant to gather relevant data to enable DEP to determine the appropriate level of corrective and preventive maintenance for its wastewater treatment plants. This study will include a review of the practices of other utilities in connection with corrective and preventive maintenance. Based on this study, DEP may attempt to modify the SPDES permits or may change its practices and priorities relating to plant maintenance.

Interstate. In the late 1920's the State and the states of Connecticut and New Jersey recognized the need for interstate cooperation and regulatory overview to abate and control pollution in their tidal and coastal waters. The ISC was formed for those purposes by a tri-state compact approved by Congress in 1935. The ISC was given investigative and regulatory powers which it exercises with respect to floating and settleable solids, oil and grease contamination, color and turbidity, dissolved oxygen and BOD₅, and various other standards. In large measure, the jurisdiction of ISC has been preempted by the more comprehensive Federal and State legislation and regulations currently in force. Nonetheless, the ISC continues to exercise an investigative and regulatory role which reinforces and supplements those of the Federal, State and municipal governments.

Municipal. Rates, fees and charges for sewer service are the responsibility of the Board. Connections to the System's sewers are also regulated by DEP under the Sewer Use Regulations and by DOB under the Building and Building Construction Codes. Also contained in the Sewer Use Regulations are the industrial pretreatment standards mandated by USEPA under the Clean Water Act.

RATES AND BILLINGS

The System has approximately 807,000 water and sewer accounts. The vast majority of these accounts receive both water and sewer service. There are more sewer accounts than water accounts since 90,000 accounts in Queens receive water from the Jamaica Water Supply Company. In developing areas such as portions of Staten Island where the System does not yet provide full service, accounts may be for water service only.

The Board's customer accounts are in two categories: approximately 582,000 metered accounts and approximately 225,000 flat-rate accounts. Only water service is metered. Charges are established for both flat-rate and metered customers with sewer charges computed as a percentage of water charges. The Board retains the firm of Black & Veatch for the purpose of conducting a detailed review of the structure of water and sewer rates. The Board considers the results of their rate studies in establishing its rates and charges for service.

The System's rates and charges are largely exempt from Federal or State regulation. The Board's water rates, fees and charges are not subject to further approval or regulation except for rates for upstate users. Participation in the Construction Grants Program, however, requires the maintenance of sewer charges sufficient to defray costs of operation, maintenance and replacement, and of surcharges for industrial discharges into the System's sewers levied in conformity with formulas set forth in the Clean Water Act and regulations thereunder. Rates, fees and charges for water supply are the responsibility of the Board. Data compiled from meter readings made by DEP inspectors furnish input for billings and information useful in determining the effectiveness of City-mandated conservation measures. For a discussion of limitations on water service rates, fees and charges, see "GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION—Water Supply Regulation—State" and "THE SYSTEM—Department of Environmental Protection—Service Area".

Flat-Rate Accounts

At the present time, approximately 225,000 accounts are billed annually through the flat-rate system. These accounts are charged for water through a computation which incorporates, among other factors, the width of the front of the building ("frontage"), the number of stories, the number of dwelling units, and the number of each of the water-using fixtures (such as bathtubs, showers and toilets) in the building. The flat-rate is computed when the building is first constructed, and amended upon notice from DOB of building alterations or when a DEP inspector determines that the basis for charges is incorrect. Flat-rate annual bills are normally sent to customers prior to the start of each Fiscal Year and are due at the end of the first month of the Fiscal Year, but may be sent out to reflect changes in charges adopted by the Water Board.

Metered Accounts

There are now approximately 582,000 meters in use. Meters installed prior to July 1, 1987 are owned by the property owners, but must meet DEP specifications and be tested for accuracy. All meters installed or replaced by the City as part of the universal metering program are the property of the City.

It is the policy of DEP to read the meters of the 20,000 largest accounts every two months and all other meters every three months. Meter readings are captured electronically through the use of hand-held computers and a universal probe. Such data is relayed to computers in each field office and transmitted to a centralized computer billing system on a daily basis. Metered account bills are sent out regularly throughout the year.

The Board has amended its regulations to preclude any properties which are currently metered from changing to a flat-rate billing basis. Commercial accounts are required by the Board and the City to have meters installed on all water services. Substantially all of these accounts are in compliance with this requirement.

Universal Metering Program

The three major goals of universal metering of all water service in the City are water conservation, improved water supply system management and rate equity. Under the program, all flat-rate accounts will be metered by the end of 1998. The City has issued contracts for the bulk purchase and installation of the meters. At the same time, existing meters are being tested and replaced by DEP where necessary. All new meters will incorporate remote devices which enable meter reading from outside the building. This has enhanced meter reading efficiency by eliminating the meter reader's need to gain building access. The installation of meters is being conducted on an area-by-area basis. Six community board districts were chosen for the program's initial phase. These districts were areas in the City where there is low water pressure and/or where water must be pumped. An additional twenty-eight community board districts have been selected Citywide, among them, areas requiring conservation to reduce sewage volume. As of June 30, 1995, approximately 370,000 meters had been installed under the Universal Metering Program. Upon the initiation of this program, the City assumed responsibility for the maintenance, repair and replacement of all meters.

The Universal Metering Program has and will continue to shift the basis of customer billing from the flat-rate system which relates to the physical characteristics of a property to the metered system which

measures the actual usage of utility services. Billing based on actual usage has affected the level of charges to certain large multiple family residential buildings, in particular, those buildings with above average population density, and those with improperly maintained plumbing fixtures. The result is often a significant increase in charges to such buildings. In response to the needs of this segment of the customer base, the Water Board has adopted a transition program whereby owners of multiple family buildings which have had meters installed under the Universal Metering Program will continue to be billed on a flat-rate basis during the transition period. The transition program allows owners a window of time to review their water usage, educate tenants regarding conservation, repair leaky plumbing, and/or install low flow fixtures in order to reduce consumption and charges.

On May 11, 1993, the Water Board adopted a program which provides for a cap on the per unit charge on multiple family dwellings. The cap is set at approximately 150% of the average per family unit charge. In order to be eligible for this program, building owners must submit to a water audit by DEP and take measures to eliminate the leakage and waste.

Exempt Accounts

Certain institutions are exempt under State law from the payment of all or a portion of their water and sewer charges depending upon usage. These institutions include religious, certain educational and other charitable institutions as well as homes for the aged, hospitals and other non-profit or charitable corporations. For Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995, flat-rate accounts of these institutions which would be charged less than \$8,784 per year for water service are fully exempt from water and sewer charges with a 50% exemption for those accounts ranging from \$8,784 to \$17,509 in annual water charges. Flat-rate accounts charged in excess of \$17,509 are not exempt. The thresholds for metered accounts of these institutions are \$9,781 and \$19,562. As of January 1995, there were approximately 3,900 exempt accounts. Less than 1% of these accounts were partially exempt; the remainder were fully exempt.

Jamaica Water Supply Company

Jamaica has benefitted from an agreement with the System to provide water to Jamaica at a nominal charge to help equalize costs for water between the Jamaica service area and the service area for the System. The current agreement sets the maximum amount of water to be delivered to Jamaica by the System at 50 mgd.

On June 16, 1988, pursuant to State legislation, the City commenced condemnation proceedings against that portion of the Jamaica system which in 1993 delivered approximately 54.1 mgd of water (of which 30.4 mgd was provided from the System) to about 518,000 people in southeast Queens, representing approximately 90,000 accounts. The legislation requires the City to condemn the property, provided that the Court fixes compensation therefor by use of a specified valuation method. The legislation also specifies that in the event the value established by the court is in excess of the value utilized by the Public Service Commission ("PSC") in setting rates, the proceeding may be discontinued by the City. The Court dismissed the proceeding on the grounds that the City's ability to discontinue improperly placed the Court in the position of rendering an advisory opinion. The City is considering whether to appeal the Court's decision. The acquisition of the City portion of Jamaica would result in increased operating and maintenance costs for the System as well as the addition of revenues from 90,000 additional accounts for water service. This acquisition, although not included in the CIP, could be financed through the issuance of Bonds.

On December 21, 1993, an involuntary bankruptcy case under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code was commenced in the Southern District of New York against JWP Inc., a corporation which indirectly owns 96% of the common stock of Jamaica. On September 30, 1994, the Court confirmed a Plan of Reorganization. The Plan of Reorganization contemplates the sale of Jamaica by JWP and JWP's parent company has recently solicited proposals for the purchase of Jamaica. The City has submitted an offer to acquire the Queens portion

of Jamaica. If the City's offer is accepted and the Queens portion of Jamaica is added to the System, System revenues would increase by approximately 2% through the billing of water customers in the current Jamaica service area. System operation and maintenance expenses would increase to reflect the costs associated with Jamaica and debt service costs would increase if the Authority issues bonds to finance the acquisition cost. The net impact on the System of increased revenues from the billing of current Jamaica customers and increased costs associated with operation and maintenance and additional debt service is not anticipated to be significant.

Rates

The following table sets forth the changes in rates for water and sewer service since 1986:

History of Water and Sewer Rate Increases

Effective Date	Change in Flat-Rate Water	Change in Metered Water	Metered Water Rate	Change in Sewer
July 1, 1986	Increased 9.9%	Increased 9.9%	72.5¢ per ccf	Remained at 60% of water charge.
July 1, 1987	Increased 12%	Increased 12%	81¢ per ccf	Increased to 70% of water charge.
July 1, 1988	Increased from \$14.06 to \$26.40 per year for each additional family above the single family assumed in an individual flat-rate account.	No change	81¢ per ccf	Increased to 75% of water charge.
July 1, 1989	Increased from \$26.40 to \$41.86 per year for each additional family above the single family assumed in an individual flat-rate account. Remaining flat rate charges increased by 7.8%.	Increased 7.8%	87¢ per ccf	Increased to 88% of water charge.
Jan. 1, 1990	Increased 9%	Increased 9%	95¢ per ccf	Increased to 112% of water charge.
July 1, 1991	Increased 6.4%	Increased 6.4%	\$1.01 per ccf	Increased to 136% of water charge.
July 1, 1992	No change	No change	\$1.01 per ccf	Increased to 159% of water charge.
July 1, 1993	No change	No change	\$1.01 per ccf	No change.
July 1, 1994	No change	No change	\$1.01 per ccf	No change.
July 1, 1995	Increased 5%	Increased 5%	\$1.06 per ccf	No change.

Although the Board sets rates for an annual period it may increase rates during the annual period, as required. Currently forecasted debt service, operating and other costs for the System indicate that rates set by the Board will require increases of approximately 5.5% for Fiscal Year 1997 and 6.6% for Fiscal Year 1998.

Basic Sewer Charge. For all properties connected to the Sewer System, there is a charge imposed equal to a fixed percentage of the property's water charge. Since July 1, 1992, the sewer charge has remained at 159% of the water charge.

Sewer Allowances. Certain commercial customers use water in their products and thus return less waste to the Sewer System than their water consumption might indicate. Upon application and approval, these commercial users are entitled to an effective rate reduction which reflects the proportion of water which is retained in their products or evaporated and not returned as sewage.

Sewer-only Customer Charges. In the case of premises which receive water service from alternative sources, a sewer charge is determined by DEP. For the current Fiscal Year, the sewer charge to such premises is equal to 159% of the dollar amount that would be charged for water usage if it were supplied by the Water System.

Partial Sewer Charge Accounts. A small number of customers, located primarily in Staten Island, receive wastewater treatment services from privately owned and operated wastewater treatment facilities.

Such accounts are charged for sewer collection services only at a lower rate than the basic sewer charge. The lower rate, which is equal to 38% of the water charges assessed on an account, reflects the fact that such accounts do not receive wastewater treatment services, but do use the System's sewage collection system to carry wastewater to and/or away from the privately owned treatment plant.

Jamaica Sewer Accounts. There are approximately 90,000 accounts in Queens which are connected to the Sewer System but receive their water from Jamaica. The rate schedule provides that the sewer charge of these accounts shall, as nearly as possible, be adjusted so as to be equivalent to the sewer charge that would have been imposed if the property were served by the Water System. Accordingly, DEP maintains a record of properties served by Jamaica and purchases a computer tape of meter readings billed by Jamaica. A special billing for these accounts is generated annually.

Upstate Water Rates. Rates for water supply service provided to municipalities and water districts located north of the City are established in accordance with the provisions of the Water Supply Act of 1905. The 1905 Act provides that such rates shall be based on the System's actual cost of service. Water taken from either the Croton or Catskill/Delaware systems is currently charged at a rate of \$174.18 per million gallons. A recent rate increase has resulted in increased revenues of \$1.45 million in Fiscal Year 1993, \$1.04 million in Fiscal Year 1994 and \$0.5 million in Fiscal Year 1995. Certain upstate customers have filed challenges to these rate increases with NYSDEC.

Comparative Charges. The following table presents comparative annual water and sewer charges for 1994 in 24 large cities based upon a survey conducted by Black & Veatch. Using a ranking system where 1 represents the lowest rates, the City's ranking relative to these cities is: for Single-Family Residential—6, for Commercial—9, and for Industrial—13.

Comparative Annual Water and Sewer User Charges(1)

<u>Single Family Residential</u>		<u>Commercial</u>		<u>Industrial</u>	
<u>City</u>	<u>Annual Charge</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Annual Charge</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Annual Charge</u>
Chicago	\$171	Detroit	\$2,065	Detroit	\$176,175
Detroit	256	Baltimore	2,283	Milwaukee	186,705
Baltimore	263	San Antonio	2,400	Indianapolis	190,088
Milwaukee	294	Milwaukee	2,457	Baltimore	201,974
San Antonio	331	Chicago	2,467	San Antonio	225,024
New York	350	Indianapolis	2,747	St. Louis	241,080
St. Louis	358	Dallas	2,821	Dallas	245,460
Indianapolis	362	St. Louis	2,934	Chicago	246,650
Washington	383	New York	3,457	Philadelphia	280,327
Newark	385	New Orleans	3,593	New Orleans	286,903
Cleveland	386	Columbus	3,683	Columbus	318,431
Los Angeles	402	Philadelphia	3,806	Newark	349,533
Columbus	416	Washington	3,834	New York	349,719
New Orleans	449	Newark	3,846	Washington	383,422
Dallas	464	Cleveland	4,071	San Jose	407,791
Atlanta	481	Honolulu	4,362	Cleveland	409,468
San Diego	497	San Diego	4,689	Atlanta	432,608
San Jose	520	Atlanta	4,813	Honolulu	434,044
Honolulu	551	San Jose	4,898	San Diego	466,455
Philadelphia	579	Los Angeles	5,032	Jacksonville	467,118
Houston	590	Jacksonville	5,152	Los Angeles	503,142
Jacksonville	601	Houston	6,279	Houston	620,975
San Francisco	679	San Francisco	7,324	San Francisco	715,044
Boston	725	Boston	7,408	Boston	773,151
Average	\$437	Average	\$4,019	Average	\$371,303

(1) User charges are based upon information provided by the identified cities and standardized assumptions regarding water consumption, wastewater discharge and other factors. Actual charges in each city will vary in accordance with local usage patterns. Charges for all cities reflect rate schedules in effect in April 1995.

Billing and Collection

The Bureau of Water and Energy Conservation of DEP collects the data used to generate bills to customers. Through its field offices in each Borough of the City and its central offices in Queens, it is responsible for the reading of meters and checking of meter accuracy as well as the maintenance of current information for those customers on the flat-rate system of billing. Data files for flat-rate customers are updated through inspections by Bureau of Water and Energy Conservation personnel. The Bureau of Water and Energy Conservation also collects over-the-counter payments for water and sewer services.

A new automated customer information system has been implemented by DEP to centralize all water and sewer billing and collection functions within the Bureau of Water and Energy Conservation of DEP. Centralization and concentration within DEP permits the system to focus exclusively on water and sewer utility and customer information needs. Centralization provides a single point for both inquiry and resolution of customer billing issues.

The New York City Housing Authority is the System's largest customer having been billed approximately \$44 million for Fiscal Year 1996 water and sewer services. The next largest customer is The City of New York with a Fiscal Year 1995 water and sewer bill of \$24.4 million. Other large customers include the New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation, Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., the Board of Education of the City of New York and the Riverbay Corporation (Co-op City). Annual water and sewer charges for these customers range up to approximately \$10 million.

FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

The following tables present certain historical data relating to the System which have been derived from the books and records of the City, the Authority and the Board.

Revenues

The following table presents System revenues for Fiscal Years 1991 through 1995. The System revenues have been derived from the schedules of cash receipts contained in annual audited financial statements for Fiscal Years 1991 through 1994 and from preliminary unaudited financial statements for Fiscal Year 1995.

System Revenues (thousands)					
Revenue Category	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995(6)
Flat Rate—Water Charges(1)	\$251,959	\$ 273,544	\$ 287,271	\$ 290,994	\$ 224,715
Flat Rate—Sewer Charges(1)	317,573	337,481	338,024	388,922	326,640
Metered—Water Charges(1)(2)	115,308	167,852	149,335	162,791	186,138
Metered—Sewer Charges(1)(3)	115,337	195,288	208,864	252,902	287,883
Meter—Upstate Customers	—	5,270	5,552	7,267	7,255
Miscellaneous Revenues(4)	41,962	67,066	71,297	59,390	56,462
Interest Penalty—Late Charges	17,258	23,695	23,624	25,358	26,179
Customer Refunds(5)	(31,600)	—	—	—	—
Total	<u>\$827,797</u>	<u>\$1,070,196</u>	<u>\$1,083,967</u>	<u>\$1,187,624</u>	<u>\$1,115,272</u>

(1) Includes both current payments and payments relating to accounts in arrears.

(2) Prior to 1992, includes charges collected from certain upstate communities which are supplied water by the System.

(3) Includes industrial surcharges to certain users of the Sewer System.

(4) Miscellaneous Revenues are primarily comprised of water and sewer connection and disconnection fees, repair fees, meter installation fees, water usage permits, special meter reading fees, investment income, and subsidy payments from the Corporation.

(5) Reflects a one-time provision for anticipated refunds to customers for overpayments in previous years.

(6) The cash receipts from which the 1995 revenues have been derived are based upon preliminary unaudited financial statements.

Expenditures

The following table presents System expenditures for Fiscal Years 1991 through 1995. The System expenditures have been derived from the schedules contained in annual audited financial statements for Fiscal Years 1991 through 1994 and from preliminary unaudited financial statements for Fiscal Year 1995 and represent operation and maintenance expenses excluding the lease rental payment to the City and certain other items. In each fiscal year the Water Board pays to the City, in accordance with a certification from the City, an amount in cash from System Revenues equal to the dollar amounts set forth below as Total System expenditure presented on an accrual basis.

System Expenditures (thousands)					
Expenditure Category	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995(5)
Water(1)					
Personal Service(2)	\$ 68,665	\$ 67,724	\$ 79,972	\$ 85,153	\$ 85,101
Other Than Personal Service(3)	88,892	86,211	102,082	106,253	121,783
Total.....	157,557	153,935	182,054	191,406	206,884
Sewer(1)					
Personal Service(2)	131,001	141,228	153,507	154,027	156,349
Other Than Personal Service(3)	116,663	144,186	161,386	171,820	195,808
Total.....	247,664	285,414	314,893	325,847	352,157
Sub-Total	405,221	439,349	496,947	517,253	559,041
Indirect Expenditures(4)	21,984	23,987	23,703	23,765	23,812
Total System	<u>\$427,205</u>	<u>\$463,336</u>	<u>\$520,650</u>	<u>\$541,018</u>	<u>\$582,853</u>

(1) Certain historical, administrative and overhead costs of DEP were allocated to the water and sewer functions based upon the proportion of applicable personnel within DEP.

(2) Personal Service costs include salaries, fringe benefits and pension costs.

(3) Other Than Personal Service costs include real estate taxes paid to upstate communities for watershed properties, land-based sludge disposal costs and for electricity, chemicals and supply costs.

(4) Indirect Expenditures include City agency support, customer accounting, and judgments and claims costs.

(5) The 1995 expenditures are based upon preliminary unaudited financial statements.

Capital Program

The following table presents capital commitments and capital expenditures of the System for Fiscal Years 1991 through 1994 and estimates for 1995. Capital commitments are contractual obligations entered into during the Fiscal Year while capital expenditures represent cash payments made during the Fiscal Year.

System Capital Commitments and Expenditures (millions)

	1991		1992		1993		1994		1995(4)	
	System Funds(1)	All Funds(2)	System Funds(1)	All Funds(2)	System Funds(1)	All Funds(2)	System Funds(1)	All Funds(2)	System Funds(1)	All Funds(2)
Commitments										
Water Supply	\$ 52	\$ 52	\$ 36	\$ 36	\$239	\$239	\$ 32	\$ 32	\$191	\$ 191
Water Mains	63	63	218	218	192	195	125	126	197	226
Sewer	72	72	173	173	158	158	124	124	160	160
Water Pollution										
Control	449	496	375	434	239	259	199	245	283	360
Equipment(3)	—	—	—	—	—	—	111	111	151	151
Total	<u>\$636</u>	<u>\$683</u>	<u>\$802</u>	<u>\$861</u>	<u>\$828</u>	<u>\$851</u>	<u>\$591</u>	<u>\$638</u>	<u>\$982</u>	<u>\$1,088</u>
Expenditures										
Water Supply	\$ 39	\$ 39	\$ 32	\$ 32	\$204	\$204	\$ 80	\$ 80	\$ 90	\$ 90
Water Mains	118	118	126	126	104	107	103	103	125	125
Sewer	162	162	114	114	81	81	118	118	116	116
Water Pollution										
Control	315	413	506	591	236	255	272	310	227	227
Equipment(3)	—	—	—	—	—	—	43	43	111	111
Total	<u>\$634</u>	<u>\$732</u>	<u>\$778</u>	<u>\$863</u>	<u>\$625</u>	<u>\$647</u>	<u>\$616</u>	<u>\$654</u>	<u>\$669</u>	<u>\$ 669</u>

- (1) System Funds include the proceeds of Authority bonds sold directly to the public and privately placed with the Environmental Facilities Corporation under the revolving fund program.
- (2) All Funds include Federal and State capital grants.
- (3) Figure includes the installation of water meters and low-flow toilets and other fixtures. During Fiscal Years prior to Fiscal Year 1994 the figure was insignificant.
- (4) Estimate.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND FINANCING PROGRAMS

Capital Improvement Program

In April 1995, the City published its Ten Year Capital Strategy (1996-2005) (the "Ten Year Capital Strategy"), which provides for the rebuilding of the City's infrastructure, including water and sewer facilities. The City's Ten Year Capital Strategy included projected expenditures of \$7.61 billion for water and sewer facilities.

The Capital Improvement Program is based on the Ten Year Capital Strategy in conjunction with a review of the present condition and long-term needs of the plant and equipment constituting the System. The CIP incorporates the requirements of legal mandates, the present replacement cycle for these facilities, extensions to the present service area, and programs to enhance and optimize the operation of the System. Allowances are included in the CIP for emergency repair and replacement. An annual allowance for escalation in cost due to inflation of approximately 4% has been included, using 1996 as the base year.

The costs identified in the table below represent an aggregation of capital commitments for specific projects in each Fiscal Year. For information concerning such projects, see "APPENDIX A—REPORT ON THE ENGINEERING AND FEASIBILITY OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK—Capital Improvement Program". The System's annual cash flow requirements are based upon these commitments and are used to determine annual construction financing needs. For a number of reasons, including unforeseen inflation, compliance with governmental procedures and regulations and changes in plans, actual costs may vary from the Capital Improvement Program estimates set forth below.

**Capital Improvement Program
(Thousands)**

	<u>1996</u>	<u>1997</u>	<u>1998</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1996- 2000</u>	<u>2001- 2005</u>	<u>Ten-Year Total</u>
Water Supply and Transmission . . .	\$ 28,050	\$ 2,036	\$ 325,660	\$ 0	\$180,550	\$ 536,296	\$ 310,800	\$ 847,096
Water Distribution	258,226	298,740	602,800	127,631	85,860	1,373,257	270,587	1,643,844
Water Pollution Control	468,376	287,081	355,811	518,182	469,130	2,098,580	1,439,850	3,538,430
Sewers	143,573	67,798	64,810	77,419	73,028	426,628	592,266	1,018,894
Equipment	143,905	141,118	122,350	25,663	21,485	454,521	107,688	562,209
Total	<u>\$1,042,130</u>	<u>\$796,773</u>	<u>\$1,471,431</u>	<u>\$748,895</u>	<u>\$830,053</u>	<u>\$4,889,282</u>	<u>\$2,721,191</u>	<u>\$7,610,473</u>

The CIP set forth in the current Ten Year Capital Strategy was reduced by approximately \$1.8 billion from the projected water and sewer expenditures included in the Ten Year Capital Strategy published in January 1995 as a result of new cost estimates and rescheduling some discretionary spending. Projected expenditures for water pollution control were reduced by about \$1 billion, principally resulting from an approximately \$490 million reduction in the portions of the CSO program not required pursuant to existing consent decrees and an approximately \$390 million reduction resulting from spreading various non-mandated plant upgrades beyond the current CIP. Expenditures projected for water supply and transmission were reduced by approximately \$300 million primarily as a result of rescheduling contracts relating to Stage II of Tunnel 3. Estimates of the costs of filtration of the Croton System were reduced by about \$100 million because System-wide reductions in water consumption have reduced the estimates of the amount of water required from the Croton System, thereby eliminating the need for pressurization of the Croton Aqueduct. The estimated costs of replacements and extensions of water mains were reduced by about \$140 million. Proposed expenditures for sewers were reduced by approximately \$140 million as a result of rescheduling component replacement and extensions expected to be required by new development.

Financing Program

Prior Financing. Since the first issuance of bonds by the Authority in 1985, capital improvements to the System have been financed primarily with (1) proceeds of bonds sold directly to the public and privately placed with the Corporation in connection with the revolving loan fund program described below and (2) Federal and State capital grants. (See "Debt Service Requirements").

Future Financing. The Authority estimates that approximately 94% of the cost of the CIP for Fiscal Years 1996 through 2005 will be paid from System funds, primarily proceeds of bonds and other forms of indebtedness sold to the public and privately placed with the Corporation. For purposes of forecasting revenue requirements for the System, the principal amount of bonds estimated to be issued in Fiscal Years 1996 through 2005 range from approximately \$0.7 billion to \$1.07 billion per year. (See "APPENDIX B—REPORT ON FORECASTED CASH FLOWS OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK—Forecasted Cash Flows"). See "PROPOSED SYSTEM ACQUISITION" for a discussion of other Authority future financing.

Historically, Federal grant funds were provided pursuant to the Clean Water Act, in a program administered by the states, for construction and reconstruction of wastewater treatment facilities. The City is currently using these grant funds for five sewage treatment plants: Oakwood Beach, Coney Island, Owls Head, Red Hook and North River. The Clean Water Act currently requires states to use Federal funds in revolving loan programs in lieu of a Federal grant program for wastewater treatment facilities. To this end, a revolving loan program has been established by the State in order to utilize Federal financial assistance together with state matching grants in a program to assist municipalities to construct eligible sewage facilities by providing subsidized loans. The Authority has previously participated in loans under the revolving loan program and anticipates further borrowing under the program. Revolving loan program funding is deemed System funds as it is obtained through the private placement of Authority bonds with the Corporation. (See "GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION—Wastewater Regulation—Federal"). Implementation of the CIP is dependent upon the Authority's ability to market its securities successfully in the public credit markets. Sales of securities are subject to market conditions.

Water System

Tunnel 3. Stages I and II of Tunnel 3 include completion of the Brooklyn/Queens and Manhattan segments. Excavation of Stage I was completed in 1985. Since that time, all concrete lining has been finished, and valves and other mechanical equipment have been installed in approximately half of the shafts. Stage I will be operational in 1996 and will improve the reliability of the transmission system. Completion of the Brooklyn/Queens segment of Stage II will improve services to Staten Island, Brooklyn and Queens. Construction of the Manhattan segment of Stage II will follow completion of the Brooklyn/Queens segment of Stage II. Tunnel 3 will create a more flexible system, providing delivery alternatives in the event of disruption in any of the Tunnels. It will permit the shutdown of tunnels for inspection and any necessary rehabilitation.

Dam Safety Program. Engineering reports sponsored by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers indicated that the dams and reservoirs in service in the Croton System are safe but in need of rehabilitation and reconstruction. An ongoing dam reconstruction program has been established for rehabilitation of dams within the Croton watershed and the Kensico Dam. This program will ensure that those dams comply with the more stringent national safety standards established in 1976.

Croton Filter Project. Due to development in the watershed area, the quality of Croton System water has shown some deterioration. To ensure that water supplied by the Croton watershed meets all standards set by the NYSDOH and NYCDOH, the Croton Filter Project is being constructed. A full-scale filter plant,

expected to be completed in 2002, will treat up to 450 mgd of water. A study is underway to determine the scope of work required for the reconstruction of the inner structures and certain shafts to permit pressurization of the New Croton Aqueduct.

Trunk and Distribution Main Extension. Some developing areas within the City are in need of new or augmented service from the System. Installation of trunk and distribution mains is planned to meet these needs.

Trunk and Distribution Main Replacement. In order to maintain essential water service operations, repair and replacement of obsolete or failed trunk and distribution mains must be continually undertaken. Included in this program is water main replacement done in conjunction with highway reconstruction.

Sewer System

Chronic Malfunction and Emergency Replacement. This program provides for the replacement of sewers which have already collapsed or experience chronic malfunctions (for example, sagging, bends or improper alignment), that cannot be overcome through maintenance or experience chronic malfunction due to inadequate capacity.

Programmatic Replacement and Reconstruction. Systematic replacement of sewers constructed with what are now considered to be substandard methods and materials or with materials that have exceeded their useful life has been undertaken. This will avoid more costly future repairs and will improve the general reliability of the System.

Programmatic Response to Legal Mandates. A program to address the mandated construction of new sewers required by the Clean Water Act has been established. This construction will eliminate the occasional discharge of untreated sewage.

Replacement or Augmentation of Existing System. The combined sewers must be large enough to convey a certain amount of both stormwater and sewage flow based on population density, industrial discharges and stormwater runoff in the sewered area. Some existing sewers fail to handle this flow adequately due to events occurring subsequent to their original design. The failures usually can be attributed to one or more of the following conditions:

- Sewers meet design expectations but land use or other design conditions have changed, increasing flows to levels greater than the original maximum design flow.
- The original design criteria do not meet current standards.
- The physical integrity of the sewers is damaged through a partial collapse, blockage or uneven settling, reducing the capacity of the sewers to convey stormwater and sewage.
- Unauthorized private stormwater connections to the Sewer System add an additional flow to the sewers and displace capacity reserve for the original design flows.

The sewer projects contained within this category will increase the capacity of these sewers to adequate levels through reconstruction, repair, replacement or diversion of flow into supplemental sewer pipe. In addition, where stormwater connections are determined to be unauthorized, DEP can require private construction of stormwater collection and retention facilities.

Also included in this category are sewer projects which are undertaken primarily because other infrastructure projects make such sewer work desirable. These projects include the construction of sewers in conjunction with: other utilities (such as water, gas and electric); road reconstruction; and major land use changes.

Extensions to Accommodate New Development. The City must provide acceptable sewage disposal methods for residents within its jurisdiction and must therefore construct new sewers as required. The construction of sewers to replace septic tanks in populated areas avoids health problems associated with viruses, bacteria and other sewage-related pollutants and minimizes stormwater flooding.

Water Pollution Control

Consent Decree Construction and Upgrading. The Clean Water Act and the State Consent Decrees require construction of an intercepting sewer for one plant, and the upgrading of three plants. These projects are designed to improve the quality of the surrounding waters. The following projects are included in this segment of the CIP:

Oakwood Beach Water Pollution Control Plant Consent Decree Project: This project involves the construction of a sewer interceptor and pump stations on Staten Island. The interceptor will convey sewage from the Tottenville and South Shore drainage areas to the plant.

Coney Island Water Pollution Control Plant Upgrade: This plant provides partial secondary treatment of sewage. This upgrading involves rehabilitating the deteriorated portions of the plant, as well as constructing additional facilities to enable the plant to provide Full Secondary Treatment for up to 100 mgd of sewage. Under storm conditions, the plant will be able to treat up to 200 mgd of sewage.

Owls Head Water Pollution Control Plant Upgrade: This plant provides partial secondary treatment of sewage. This upgrading involves rehabilitating the deteriorated portions of the plant, as well as constructing additional facilities to provide Full Secondary Treatment for up to 120 mgd. Under storm conditions, the plant will be able to treat up to 240 mgd of sewage.

Newtown Creek Water Pollution Control Plant Upgrade: This plant provides partial secondary treatment of sewage and will be upgraded to provide Full Secondary Treatment. See "THE SYSTEM—The Sewer System—Sewage Treatment Facilities".

Plant Component Stabilization. This program includes the replacement and reconstruction of failing components within the plants and their related facilities necessary to maintain process reliability. In some cases, this segment of the CIP provides for the replacement or rehabilitation of plant components required prior to comprehensive reconstruction at older plants which are not yet fully upgraded.

Water Quality Mandates. During periods of heavy rainfall, a combination of stormwater and sewage bypasses treatment and is released into the City's waterways. This program provides for the study, design and construction of the facilities necessary to control the polluting effects of such releases. In addition, Infiltration/Inflow studies and SSES are a prerequisite for receipt of Federal water pollution control construction grants for construction of facilities. The purpose of these evaluations is to determine whether excess water is entering the Sewer System, thereby reducing the effectiveness of the treatment process.

Miscellaneous Upgrading and Reconstruction. This program includes various projects undertaken to upgrade or reconstruct sewage pump stations, motor vessels, regulators and other components of the plant and treatment system.

Biological Nutrient Removal. This program will provide for the retrofit of the 14 water pollution control plants to decrease the amount of nitrogen discharged.

Equipment

Conservation. This program includes the installation of water meters and low-flow toilets and other fixtures in order to more accurately measure water usage and encourage conservation.

Utility Relocation Related to System Construction. Under the City's cost-sharing agreement with gas utilities, the City is required to pay 51% of utility work required as a result of water main and sewer construction projects.

Miscellaneous. This includes the purchase of vehicles and other equipment used for System-related projects as well as the purchase and/or reconstruction of System facilities.

For further information regarding the CIP see "APPENDIX A—REPORT ON THE ENGINEERING FEASIBILITY OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK".

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The following schedule sets forth the amount required to be paid during each Fiscal Year ending June 30 of the years shown for the payment of the principal (including the accreted value of all capital appreciation Bonds) of and the interest on bonds issued under the Resolutions and the Second Resolution after giving effect to the issuance of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, and assuming that Variable Rate Bonds bear interest at a fixed rate to their maturity of 4% per annum. The schedule does not include debt service on \$400 million of Commercial Paper Notes. The anticipated issuance of additional Bonds to finance the CIP is reflected in Appendix B.

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Outstanding Bonds' Total Debt Service	Fiscal 1996 A Bonds			Total Bonds' Debt Service(1)	Outstanding Second Resolution Bonds' Total Debt Service	Total Bonds' and Second Resolution Bonds' Debt Service(1)
		Principal	Interest	Total			
1996	\$327,295,941	\$ 1,125,000	\$23,209,736	\$24,334,736	\$351,630,676	\$64,449,160	\$416,079,836
1997	327,327,860	385,000	27,894,208	28,279,208	355,607,068	61,573,842	417,180,910
1998	313,354,405	6,685,000	27,878,423	34,563,423	347,917,827	69,968,858	417,886,685
1999	305,096,892	14,920,000	27,584,283	42,504,283	347,601,175	63,491,240	411,092,415
2000	311,626,295	9,410,000	26,912,883	36,322,883	347,949,177	71,912,091	419,861,268
2001	343,038,913	225,000	26,348,283	26,573,283	369,612,196	51,280,922	420,893,118
2002	356,426,840	3,365,000	26,337,595	29,702,595	386,129,435	41,239,127	427,368,562
2003	359,858,888	3,535,000	26,172,710	29,707,710	389,566,598	39,663,541	429,230,139
2004	360,490,019	3,725,000	25,995,960	29,720,960	390,210,979	40,128,885	430,339,864
2005	366,490,669	3,930,000	25,805,985	29,735,985	396,226,654	40,607,589	436,834,243
2006	362,018,212	4,145,000	26,601,625	29,746,625	391,764,837	43,407,047	435,171,884
2007	363,658,095	4,375,000	25,378,831	29,753,831	393,411,927	44,007,347	437,419,274
2008	368,168,331	0	25,138,206	25,138,206	393,306,538	44,637,014	437,943,552
2009	342,551,908	25,055,000	25,138,206	50,193,206	382,745,115	45,298,670	438,043,785
2010	357,106,295	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	380,803,839	72,193,859	452,997,698
2011	347,450,729	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	371,148,272	90,794,401	461,942,673
2012	342,554,459	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	366,252,003	96,699,934	462,951,937
2013	303,552,808	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	327,250,351	135,396,018	462,646,369
2014	300,625,704	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	324,323,248	19,317,448	343,640,696
2015	331,517,963	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	355,215,506	1,515,316	356,730,822
2016	331,516,861	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	355,214,405	238,182	355,452,587
2017	331,282,175	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	354,979,719	0	354,979,719
2018	348,030,363	0	23,697,544	23,697,544	371,727,906	0	371,727,906
2019	258,214,175	11,920,000	23,697,544	35,617,544	293,831,719	0	293,831,719
2020	243,765,740	27,095,000	22,967,444	50,062,444	293,828,184	0	293,828,184
2021	244,031,500	28,490,000	21,307,875	49,797,875	293,829,375	0	293,829,375
2022	219,791,856	54,300,000	19,740,925	74,040,925	293,832,781	0	293,832,781
2023	253,889,575	23,185,000	16,754,425	39,939,425	293,829,000	0	293,829,000
2024	242,128,000	36,225,000	15,479,250	51,704,250	293,832,250	0	293,832,250
2025	57,200,000	223,325,000	13,305,750	236,630,750	293,830,750	0	293,830,750

(1) Totals may not add due to rounding.

INVESTMENTS

The Authority utilizes the services of three investment managers to invest monies available in its Debt Service Reserve Fund, Debt Service Fund, Construction Fund, and the Revenue Fund. Investments are made pursuant to restrictions contained in the Resolutions and the Authority's Investment Guidelines as adopted and modified from time to time by the Authority's Board of Directors. The investments of the Authority are audited annually by its independent auditors which, in addition, are required to provide to the Authority's Board of Directors an Investment Compliance letter confirming compliance with both the Authority's Investment Guidelines and with Investment Guidelines of Public Authorities of the State Comptroller of New York. Semi-annual valuation of the Debt Service Reserve Fund and annual valuation of all other funds is required by the Resolution at the lower of cost or market value. The Authority's primary objective in investment of its available funds is preservation of principal. The Authority is not legally authorized to enter into reverse repurchase agreements. The Authority has directed its investment managers not to make leveraged investments.

LABOR RELATIONS

During the last decade, there have been no strikes or major work stoppages of DEP employees affecting the System.

Approximately 5,500 of DEP's 6,000 active employees are members of labor unions which represent such employees in collective bargaining with the City. This includes approximately 2,000 laborers, mechanics, and workers in other crafts governed by the provisions of Section 220 of the State Labor Law. The salary levels of these employees are decided pursuant to the determination of the City's Comptroller as to "prevailing rates". The approximately 2,000 DEP employees represented by District Council 37, American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, the approximately 350 employees represented by the Communications Workers of America and the approximately 250 employees represented by Local 237 of the International Brotherhood of Teamsters were part of a coalition of municipal unions that reached a collective bargaining settlement with the City which included as a component thereof, a total net expenditure increase of 8.25% over a 39 month period, ending March 31, 1995, for most of these employees.

There are approximately 500 DEP employees holding management or "original jurisdiction" positions who are not members of unions and are not covered by Labor Law Section 220, but do receive comparable benefits.

COVENANT OF THE STATE

Section 1045-t of the Act constitutes a pledge of the State to the holders of Bonds not to limit or alter the rights vested in the Authority or the Board by the Act to fulfill the terms of any agreement made with or for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds until such obligations together with the interest thereon are fully met and discharged.

PENDING LEGISLATION

From time to time bills are introduced in the State Legislature and City Council which propose to limit or restrict the rights and powers of the Authority and the Board or otherwise affect the activities of the Authority and the Board. It is not possible to predict whether any of such bills will be enacted.

LITIGATION

There is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body pending or, to the best knowledge of the Authority, threatened against or affecting the Authority to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, or any proceedings of the Authority, the Board or the City taken with respect to the issuance or sale of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, or with respect to the Resolution or the pledge or application of any money or security provided for the payment of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, or the existence or powers of the Authority or the Board.

Pursuant to the Lease and the Agreement, the City has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to indemnify the Authority and the Board against any and all liability in connection with any act done or omitted in the exercise of their powers which is taken or omitted in good faith in pursuance of their purposes under the Act. The City, however, is entitled to reimbursement by the Board for the amount of any judgment or settlement paid by the City (and not otherwise reimbursed from any other source) arising out of a tort or contract claim to the extent that the City's liability therefor is related to the operation, maintenance and improvement of the System provided, however, that the Board is not required to reimburse the City in any one year for tort claims in excess of 5% of the Revenues of the Board for such Fiscal Year.

There are numerous claims seeking damages and injunctive and other relief against the City related to the System. Except as noted below, these claims represent routine litigation incidental to the performance of the City's governmental functions in connection with the operation, maintenance and improvement of the System. The City has paid an average of approximately \$2.2 million per year from Fiscal Years 1990 through 1994 in satisfaction of tort claims relating to the operation of the System. The majority of these claims allege property damage caused by water main breaks and sewer overflows. Contract claims on water supply, sewer and water pollution control projects arise in varying amounts based on alleged change orders and related matters. Numerous lawsuits relating to construction contract claims are currently pending. While most seek under \$10 million in damages, one action seeks damages in excess of \$11 million, a second seeks damages of \$12 million, a third seeks damages in excess of \$27 million and a fourth seeks damages in excess of \$67 million. While the probable outcome of these actions cannot be determined at this time, contract claims are expected to be funded through the CIP, which may be revised from time to time to accommodate such claims as well as other changes therein.

The following paragraphs describe certain legal proceedings and claims involving the System, other than routine litigation incidental to construction; the collection of rates, fees and charges and certain other litigation arising out of alleged constitutional violations, torts, breaches of contract and other violations of law and condemnation proceedings. While the ultimate outcome of the proceedings and claims described below is not currently predictable, and unfavorable determinations in certain of them could result in substantial judgments, the City has estimated that as of June 30, 1994, potential future liability for claims involving the System was \$68.3 million.

Torts

Forty actions have been commenced against the City seeking damages in excess of \$364 million for personal injuries and property damage in connection with an explosion of a Con Edison steam pipe which occurred in Gramercy Park on August 19, 1989.

Filtration

1. In April 1994, a coalition of towns located in the upstate watershed commenced litigation in New York State Supreme Court, Albany, County, against the City and the State alleging deficiencies in the environmental review process undertaken in connection with the City's filtration avoidance application to the USEPA, the proposed land use regulations and the City's land acquisition program in the upstate

watershed. For information regarding water supply filtration requirements and the City's filtration avoidance application, see "GOVERNMENTAL REGULATION—Water Supply Regulation—State".

2. On November 30, 1994 the City received eight complaints in six separate actions in the New York State Supreme Court for Putnam County seeking damages in the amount of approximately \$10.5 billion in the aggregate for alleged injury to property caused by the City's upstate watershed regulatory program and also asserting claims for the unconstitutional taking of property without just compensation. On February 20, 1995, the plaintiffs withdrew their federal constitutional claims.

RATINGS

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has rated the uninsured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds "A". Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, a division of The McGraw Hill Companies, Inc. ("S&P") has rated the uninsured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds "A-". Fitch Investors Service, L.P. ("Fitch") has rated the uninsured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds "A". Moody's has rated the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds "Aaa". S&P has rated the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds "AAA". Fitch has rated the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds "AAA". Such ratings reflect only the views of Moody's, S&P and Fitch from which an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained. There is no assurance that any or all of such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that any or all will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely. Any such downward revision or withdrawal could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the uninsured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds or the Insured Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters have jointly and severally agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds from the Authority at a price which is \$3,271,196.63 less than the total of the initial offering prices. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and they will be obligated to purchase all of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds if any of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are purchased. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than such public offering prices and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters. The Underwriters have designated PaineWebber Incorporated as their Representative.

APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The issuance of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is subject to the approval of legality by Mudge Rose Guthrie Alexander & Ferdon LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the City and the Board by the City's Corporation Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Willkie Farr & Gallagher, New York, New York.

LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT

Under the Act, the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are securities in which all public officials and bodies of the State and all municipalities, all insurance companies and associations and other persons carrying on an insurance business, all banks, bankers, trust companies, savings banks and savings associations, including savings and loan associations, investment companies and other persons carrying on a banking business, and administrators, guardians, executors, trustees and other fiduciaries and all other persons whatsoever, who are now and may hereafter be authorized to invest in the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds or obligations of the State, may properly and legally invest funds including capital in their control or belonging to them in such Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. The Act further provides that the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are securities which may be deposited with and may be received by all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities for any purposes for which the deposit of bonds or other obligations of the State is or may hereafter be authorized.

VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS

Ernst & Young, Tucson, Arizona, independent certified public accountants, has verified the accuracy of (i) the arithmetical and mathematical computations concerning the adequacy of the amounts and escrow securities, including investment earnings thereon, and uninvested cash, if any, in the Escrow Account together with other funds available or scheduled to be available for such purpose, to meet the anticipated redemption schedule and redemption price, and interest on the Refunded Bonds and (ii) the mathematical computations of the yield on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. Such verification of the arithmetical accuracy of and mathematical computations is based upon information and assumptions supplied by the Authority.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements of the New York City Water and Sewer System included in this Official Statement have been audited by KPMG Peat Marwick LLP, independent certified public accountants, to the extent and for the periods indicated in their report thereon. Such financial statements have been included in Appendix F to this Official Statement in reliance upon the report of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP.

ENGINEERING FEASIBILITY REPORT AND FORECASTED CASH FLOWS

The engineering feasibility report in Appendix A is based upon studies by and has been included in reliance upon the authority of Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc. ("Metcalf & Eddy"). Metcalf & Eddy also serves as a consulting engineer to DEP on capital projects relating to the system. As a result of occasional, routine litigation initiated by third parties arising from such projects, Metcalf & Eddy and the City have from time to time been either co-parties or adverse parties in such litigation. The Forecasted Cash Flows in Appendix B have been examined by Black & Veatch, consulting engineers and management consultants, to the extent and for the periods indicated in their report thereon. Such financial forecast has been included in reliance upon the report of Black & Veatch. Black & Veatch has provided consulting services including feasibility studies, rate studies and organizational analyses to numerous clients in the water and wastewater industry, including over 100 medium and large jurisdictions.

TAX EXEMPTION

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") imposes certain requirements which must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds to be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. The Authority has covenanted in the General Resolution that it shall not permit the purchase of securities or obligations the acquisition of which would cause any Fiscal 1996 A Bonds to be an "arbitrage bond" as defined in Section 148 of the Code, that it shall not permit the use of the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds in a manner which would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes and that it shall provide for any required rebate to the United States.

In the opinion of Mudge Rose Guthrie Alexander & Ferdon LLP, Bond Counsel to the Authority, under existing law, and assuming compliance with the aforementioned covenant, interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code and, therefore, the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will not be treated as a preference item for purposes of computing the Federal alternative minimum tax imposed by Section 55 of the Code. Interest on Fiscal 1996 A Bonds owned by corporations will, however, be taken into account in determining the alternative minimum tax imposed by Section 55 of the Code on seventy-five percent (75%) of the excess of

adjusted current earnings over alternative minimum taxable income (determined without regard to this adjustment and the alternative tax net operating loss deduction). Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is exempt, under existing law, from personal income tax of the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York.

Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds maturing on June 15 in the years 1999, 2001 through 2007, inclusive, 2009, 2020, 2023 and 2025 (collectively, the "Discount Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Discount Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Bond and the basis of each Discount Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Discount Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. Owners of the Discount Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Discount Bonds.

Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds maturing on June 15 in the years 1996 and 2000 (collectively, the "Premium Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Premium Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes to an initial purchaser amortizable bond premium which is not deductible from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. The amount of amortizable bond premium for a taxable year is determined actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Premium Bond. For purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale or other disposition of a Premium Bond, an initial purchaser who acquires such obligation in the initial offering to the public at the initial offering price is required to decrease such purchaser's adjusted basis in such Premium Bond annually by the amount of amortizable bond premium for the taxable year. Such amortized premium is not deductible in determining taxable income. The amortization of bond premium may be taken into account as a reduction in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. Owners of the Premium Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds or the tax consequences of the ownership of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. No assurance can be given that future legislation, or amendments to the Code, if enacted into law, will not contain provisions which could directly or indirectly reduce the benefit of the exclusion of the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Furthermore, Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to any Federal, State or local tax law consequences with respect to the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of any other counsel.

Although Bond Counsel has rendered an opinion that interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes, a Bondholder's Federal, State or local tax liability may otherwise be affected by the ownership or disposition of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences will depend on such Bondholder's other items of income or deduction. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, prospective purchasers of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds should be aware that: (i) Section 265 of the Code denies a deduction for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds or, in the case of a financial institution, that portion of a holder's

interest expense allocated to interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, (ii) with respect to insurance companies subject to the tax imposed by Section 831 of the Code, Section 832(b)(5)(B)(i) reduces the deduction for loss reserves by fifteen percent (15%) of the sum of certain items, including interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, (iii) interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds earned by some corporations could be subject to the environmental tax imposed by Section 59A of the Code, (iv) interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds earned by certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States could be subject to a branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code, (v) passive investment income, including interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, may be subject to Federal income taxation under Section 1375 of the Code for Subchapter S corporations that have Subchapter C earnings and profits at the close of the taxable year if greater than twenty-five percent (25%) of the gross receipts of such Subchapter S corporation is passive investment income, (vi) Section 86 of the Code requires recipients of certain Social Security and certain Railroad Retirement benefits to take into account, in determining the taxability of such benefits, receipts or accruals of interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, and (vii) under Section 32(i) of the Code, receipt of investment income, including interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, may disqualify the recipient thereof from obtaining the earned income credit. Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

FURTHER INFORMATION

The references herein to and summaries of Federal, State and local laws, including but not limited to the Code, the Constitution and laws of the State, the Act, the 1905 Act, the Clean Water Act, the SDWA, the Ban Act, the MPRSA, and documents, agreements and court decisions, including but not limited to the Lease, the Agreement, the Resolution and the Second Resolution are summaries of certain provisions thereof. Such summaries do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to such acts, laws, documents, agreements or decisions. Copies of the Lease, the Agreement, the Resolution and the Second Resolution are available for inspection during normal business hours at the office of the Authority.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. Neither this Official Statement nor any statement which may have been made orally or in writing shall be construed as a contract or as a part of a contract with the original purchasers or any holders of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDER SEC RULE 15c2-12

To the extent that Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule") of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"), requires the Underwriters to determine, as a condition to purchasing the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, that the Authority will covenant to the effect of the provisions here summarized (the "Undertaking"), and the Rule as so applied is authorized by a Federal law that as so construed is within the powers of Congress, the Authority agrees with the record and beneficial owners from time to time of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds ("Bondholders") that it will:

(1) within 240 days after the end of the 1996 Fiscal Year and each subsequent Fiscal Year, deliver to each nationally recognized municipal securities information repository and to any New York State information depository, core financial information and operating data for the prior Fiscal Year, including (i) the System's audited financial statements, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time, and (ii) material historical financial and operating data concerning the System and the Revenues of the System generally of the type included in this Official Statement under the captions "The System", "Rates and Billings", "Financial Operations" and "Capital Improvements and Financing Programs"; and

(2) provide in a timely manner, to each nationally recognized municipal securities information repository or to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and to any New York State information depository, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, if material:

- (a) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (b) non-payment related defaults;
- (c) in the case of credit enhancement that is provided in connection with the issuance of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, unscheduled draws on such credit enhancement reflecting financial difficulties and substitution of credit providers, or their failure to perform;
- (d) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (e) adverse opinions or events affecting the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds;
- (f) modifications to rights of security holders;
- (g) bond calls;
- (h) defeasances;
- (i) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities;
- (j) rating changes; and
- (k) failure by the Authority to comply with clause (l) above.

The Authority expects to provide the information described in clause (1) above by delivering its first bond official statement that includes its financial statements for the preceding fiscal year.

Currently, there is no New York State information depository and the nationally recognized municipal securities information repositories are: Bloomberg Municipal Repository, P.O. Box 840, Princeton, New Jersey 08542-0840; Kenny Information Systems, Inc., 65 Broadway-16th Floor, New York, New York 10006; Disclosure, Inc., 5161 River Road, Bethesda, Maryland 20816, Attn: Document Acquisitions/Municipal Securities; Moody's NRMSIR Public Finance Information Center, 99 Church Street, New York, New York 10007; and The Bond Buyer, 395 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10004, Attn: Municipal Disclosure.

No Bondholder may institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity ("Proceeding") for the enforcement of the Undertaking or for any remedy for breach thereof, unless such Bondholder has filed with the Authority evidence of ownership and a written notice of and request to cure such breach, and the Authority has not complied within a reasonable time; provided, however, that any Proceeding challenging the adequacy of any information provided pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) above may be brought only by the Trustee or the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds affected thereby which at the time are Outstanding. All Proceedings may be instituted only as specified herein, in the Federal or State courts located in the Borough of Manhattan, State and City of New York, and for the equal benefit of all holders of the Outstanding Bonds benefitted by the same or a substantially similar covenant. No remedy may be sought or granted other than specific performance of the covenant at issue.

Any amendment to the Undertaking will take effect only if:

- (a) the amendment is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of the Authority or the Board, or type of business conducted; the Undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of sale of the Bonds to the Underwriters, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and the amendment does not materially impair the interests of Bondholders, as determined by parties unaffiliated with the Authority (such as, but without limitation, the Authority's financial advisor or bond counsel) and the annual financial information containing (if applicable) the amended operating data or financial information will explain, in narrative form, the reasons for the amendment and the "impact" (as that word is used in the letter from the staff of the SEC to the National Association of Bond Lawyers dated June 23, 1995) of the change in the type of operating data or financial information being provided; or

(b) all or any part of the Rule, as interpreted by the staff of the SEC at the date of the Undertaking, ceases to be in effect for any reason, and the Authority elects that the Undertaking will be deemed terminated or amended (as the case may be) accordingly.

For purposes of the Undertaking, a beneficial owner of a security includes any person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship, or otherwise has or shares investment power which includes the power to dispose, or to direct the disposition of, such security, subject to certain exceptions, as set forth in the Undertaking. Any assertion of beneficial ownership must be filed, with full documentary support, as part of the written request to the Authority described above.

NEW YORK CITY MUNICIPAL WATER
FINANCE AUTHORITY

By /s/ MARK PAGE
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX A

**REPORT ON THE ENGINEERING
FEASIBILITY OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM
SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Opinion of Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc.....	A-1
Introduction	A-2
Purpose and Scope of the Report.....	A-2
Methodology and Division of Responsibilities	A-2
The Consulting Engineer	A-2
Conclusion of the Report	A-3
The Authority and the Board.....	A-3
System Description and Evaluation	A-3
Water Supply System	A-4
Distribution System.....	A-8
Collection System	A-12
Wastewater Treatment System.....	A-13
Staffing Evaluation.....	A-16
Capital Improvement Program	A-16
Capital Improvement Program 1996-2005	A-16
Elements of the Capital Improvement Program.....	A-17



Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc.

A Metcalf & Eddy Company

Mark Page, Executive Director
New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority
75 Park Place, 6th Floor
New York, New York 10007

Re: New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority Water
and Sewer System Revenue Bonds,
Fiscal 1996 Series A

Dear Mr. Page:

We hereby submit Metcalf & Eddy's Report on the Engineering Feasibility of the Water and Sewer System Serving The City of New York.

Based on the sources of information set forth in the report, our experience and our analysis during the preparation of the feasibility report and subject to the reliances and assumptions made throughout the report, Metcalf & Eddy concludes that overall the water and sewer system (the "System") serving The City of New York (the "City") continues to be operated in a professional and prudent manner. Further, Metcalf & Eddy is of the opinion that:

- The condition of the System continues to receive the highest rating of our three rating categories (adequate).
- The expense allocations for Fiscal Year 1996 appear to be adequate for the continued reliable operation of the System.
- The Capital Improvement Program (the "CIP") is responsive to the long-term operating requirements of the service area.
- Staffing levels of the System appear adequate for proper operation and maintenance.

The forecasted cash flows relating to the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority's plans to finance water and sewer facilities as specified under the CIP and to fund expenditures incurred under ongoing capital contracts commenced prior to the CIP are set forth in Appendix B, "Report on the Forecasted Cash Flows of the Water and Sewer System Serving The City of New York". The forecasted cash flows were independently examined by Black & Veatch as described in Appendix B.

We have no responsibility to update this report for events and circumstances occurring after the date of this report.

Very truly yours,

Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc.
August 10, 1995

INTRODUCTION

Purpose and Scope of the Report

The purpose of this report is to provide engineering information pertinent to the issuance of the Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Fiscal 1996 Series A (the "Bonds") by the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority (the "Authority"). This report presents the findings of engineering analysis performed by Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc. ("Metcalf & Eddy") regarding the water and sewer system (the "System") serving The City of New York (the "City"). Certain studies and analyses were performed in anticipation of the creation of the Authority and were used in developing this report. The following sets forth a brief outline of the major tasks addressed by this report:

- An overview of the System's service area and major facilities, including a general assessment of the capacity and condition of existing water, wastewater and drainage facilities and a review of recently completed improvements.
- An analysis of the System's Capital Improvement Program (the "CIP") for the period 1996-2005 and the funding needed to carry out the CIP and ongoing capital contracts commenced prior to the CIP.
- An analysis of the management of the System and current and anticipated operating programs.

Methodology and Division of Responsibilities

This summary report has been prepared to document the results of analyses carried out during the period of August 1983 to the present by personnel of Metcalf & Eddy. Interviews with staff members of the Authority and the City were conducted, and current engineering and financial reports, System operating data and other documents were reviewed and major facilities were inspected. Audited financial statements of the City and data supplied by the Authority were also reviewed to identify historical costs and revenues. The evaluation of current needs and future conditions was made by analyzing historical data, assessing the effectiveness of current City maintenance programs, reviewing the plans of key outside agencies, and taking into account current trends and the anticipated impact of the CIP.

The physical condition of the facilities was rated by Metcalf & Eddy. A uniform rating system, standard among engineering firms providing similar services, was established consisting of three rating categories—adequate, marginal, and inadequate as described below:

- Adequate: Shows no signs of deterioration, meets design intent, and requires only routine maintenance to meet or exceed expected useful life.
- Marginal: Facility is functional but does not meet design intent, and requires non-routine maintenance or capital replacement to restore to adequate condition.
- Inadequate: Facility does not provide functional operation, and requires major reconstruction to restore to adequate condition.

The Consulting Engineer

Metcalf & Eddy has served the City as consulting engineers for over 30 years in capacities dealing with water supply, water distribution, sewage collection, and wastewater treatment. Metcalf & Eddy is one of the largest consulting engineering firms and is recognized in the United States and internationally as a leader in services to the water and sewer industry.

Since 1983 Metcalf & Eddy has provided engineering services related to the City's Water and Wastewater Operations Evaluation Study. During this period Metcalf & Eddy has performed an evaluation of the condition of the System, independently reviewed the capital plans for water and wastewater programs, and

jointly with the rate consultant reviewed the operating programs of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP"). Twelve topics were addressed in this effort as listed below:

- Present Condition of Physical Facilities
- Remaining Useful Life of Facilities
- Reliability of Utility Systems
- Operation and Maintenance Programs
- Current Utility Use
- Maximum Existing Capacity
- Needs for Routine Maintenance, Upgrading and Expansion
- Needs for Non-Routine Maintenance, Upgrading and Expansion
- Evaluation of Legal Mandates
- Overview of Present Capital Improvement Program
- Capital Improvement Requirements
- Safety Practices and Potential for Catastrophe

Conclusion of the Report

The System is well managed and in adequate condition (the highest rating category). The Ten-Year CIP (\$7.61 billion) and anticipated operating programs are also sufficient for the maintenance of water and wastewater services during the forecast period. The capital budget allocation for Fiscal Year 1996 (\$1.042 billion) is responsive to the currently forecasted long-term operating requirements of the System. The expense budget for Fiscal Year 1996 contains sufficient funds for the operation and maintenance of the System. Current staffing levels appear adequate for operation and maintenance of existing water and wastewater facilities.

THE AUTHORITY AND THE BOARD

The Authority is a public benefit corporation created by the New York State Legislature. Among its powers, the Authority may borrow money, issue debt and enter into agreements with the City and the New York City Water Board (the "Board") for the financing of capital improvements to the System. The City is responsible for construction of capital improvements to the System financed by the Authority and the operation, maintenance and repair of the System.

The Board is a public benefit corporation of the State. The primary responsibility of the Board is to fix, revise, charge, collect and enforce rates and other charges for the System. The Board is required to establish rates that will provide adequate funds to pay the debt service on outstanding Authority indebtedness and the City's cost of operating and maintaining the System. Any surplus of funds remaining, to the extent not needed for other authorized purposes, will be deposited in an account of the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund and will be available either as a source of funding for System expenditures or upon the certification of the City for deposit to the Authority's Construction Fund to pay for the costs of System capital projects.

The Board has a leasehold interest in the System with a term of 40 years from July 1, 1985 or until all Bonds issued by the Authority are paid in full or provision for payment has been made, whichever is later.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND EVALUATION

In order to evaluate the System, the System has been divided into four areas:

1. The water supply system includes dams, reservoirs, aqueducts, and related facilities located outside the City limits which provide water to the City (the "Water Supply System"). This system is currently managed by the Bureau of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection of DEP.
2. The water distribution system delivers water from the Water Supply System to consumers (the "Distribution System"). These facilities are managed by the Bureau of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection of DEP.

3. The sewage collection system collects and conveys wastewater away from its sources into larger interceptor systems (the "Collection System"). This system is managed by the Bureau of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection of DEP.

4. The wastewater treatment system conveys, treats, and discharges wastewater from the Collection System. These facilities include interceptors, sewer regulators, pump stations, and treatment plants (the "Wastewater Treatment System"). This system is managed by the Bureau of Clean Water of DEP.

This report describes the service areas, present condition and remaining useful life of physical facilities of the System and the recommended CIP, and operating programs from 1996 through 2005. Based on the evaluations performed, the implementation of the CIP and operating programs over the analysis period should provide cost-effective and reliable service for the users of the System.

Water Supply System

The City has operated a public water supply system since the late 1700's. The Water Supply System currently supplies over 95% of all water used in the City from three large watershed systems located in upstate New York and a pump station at Chelsea, New York on the Hudson River (see map located between APPENDICES A and B). A small percentage of water used in the City is supplied by a privately-owned water company, the Jamaica Water Supply Company ("Jamaica"). In addition, the Water Supply System is obligated by law to supply water in specified quantities to municipalities in any County in which water supply facilities are located. The Water Supply System currently supplies approximately 119 million gallons per day ("mgd") of water to four counties outside the City.

The amount of water that can be safely drawn from a watershed during the drought of record is the "Dependable Yield". During the drought of record in the mid-1960's the System furnished an average of 1,290 mgd. During periods of normal rainfall watersheds supply more than the Dependable Yield. Water consumption varies by season of the year with the summer months having the largest demand and the winter months the lowest. Peak flows in the Water Supply System can exceed a rate of 2,000 mgd.

The Water Supply System obtains its water from three upstate reservoir systems, the Croton, Catskill and Delaware Systems, which include 18 reservoirs and three controlled lakes. The available storage capacity of the Water Supply System is approximately 550 billion gallons. Water is conveyed from the upstate reservoirs by gravity through large aqueducts up to 19.5 feet in diameter. Within the City water is distributed through two major tunnels and local distribution facilities. The condition of the Water Supply System is judged to be adequate (the highest rating category).

The following tables set forth the capacities and original in-service dates of the Water Supply System's collecting and balancing reservoirs and distribution facilities based on the City records.

Collecting Reservoirs

<u>Name</u>	<u>Available Capacity* (Billion Gallons)</u>	<u>Original In-service Date</u>
Croton		
New Croton	19.0	1905
Croton Falls Main	14.2	1911
Cross River	10.3	1908
West Branch	8.0	1895
Titicus	7.2	1893
Amawalk	6.7	1897
East Branch	5.2	1891
Muscoot	4.9	1905

<u>Name</u>	<u>Available Capacity* (Billion Gallons)</u>	<u>Original In-service Date</u>
Bog Brook	4.4	1892
Middle Branch	4.1	1878
Boys Corner	1.7	1873
Croton Falls Diverting	0.9	1911
Total	86.6	
Catskill		
Ashokan	122.9	1915
Schoharie	17.6	1926
Total	140.5	
Delaware		
Pepacton	140.2	1954
Cannonsville	95.7	1965
Rondout	49.6	1951
Neversink	34.9	1950
Total	320.4	
Total Available Capacity	547.5	

*Capacity above minimum operating level.

Balancing Reservoirs and Distribution Facilities

<u>Name</u>	<u>Storage Capacity (Billion Gallons)</u>	<u>Original In-service Date</u>
Balancing Reservoirs		
Kensico	30.6	1915
Hillview	0.9	1915
Total	31.5	
Distribution Facilities		
Central Park	1.0	1862
Jerome Park	0.8	1905
Ridgewood (basin no. 3)*	0.1	1875
Silver Lake (tanks)	0.1	1970
Total	2.0	
Total Storage Capacity	33.5	

*Currently only one of three basins is operational.

In comparison to water systems of other major cities, the Water Supply System is both economical and flexible. Approximately 95% of the total water supply normally is delivered to the consumer by gravity, which virtually eliminates the need for pumping. This also makes the System's operating costs comparatively insensitive to fluctuations in the cost of power. Only about 5% of the water supply is regularly pumped to maintain the desired pressure to areas with higher elevations. From time to time in drought conditions, additional pumping is required.

For operational flexibility, the three reservoir systems were designed and built with various interconnections which permit water from one system to be introduced into and mixed with water from another. Interconnections permit the Water Supply System to mitigate localized droughts or to take

advantage of excess water in any of the three watersheds. Croton System water, for example, can be introduced into the Delaware Aqueduct at West Branch, Cross River and Croton Falls Main Reservoirs; Delaware and Catskill System waters can be introduced into the Croton System at West Branch and New Croton Reservoirs, respectively.

Croton System. The Croton System watershed has a total available storage capacity of 86.6 billion gallons. The Dependable Yield of the Croton System is currently estimated to be 240 mgd or 19% of the City's total Dependable Yield.

The Croton System includes three controlled lakes and twelve reservoirs with dams across the Croton River, its three branches and three other tributaries. Operation of the Croton System commenced in 1842. The Croton System is divided into three subsystems: West Branch, Croton Falls and Muscoot.

The West Branch subsystem is comprised of Boyds Corner and West Branch Reservoirs. West Branch Reservoir is connected to both the Delaware Aqueduct and the Croton Falls Main Reservoir. Water from the West Branch Reservoir is normally fed into the Delaware Aqueduct to take advantage of the high hydraulic head available.

The Croton Falls subsystem is made up of the Bog Brook, East Branch, Croton Falls Diverting, Middle Branch, and Croton Falls Main Reservoirs. Bog Brook and East Branch Reservoirs are connected by a 10-foot tunnel. Water from Croton Falls Diverting Reservoir can flow to either Croton Falls Main Reservoir or the Muscoot Reservoir. Water from Middle Branch Reservoir flows to Croton Falls Main Reservoir. Water from Croton Falls Main Reservoir can be pumped into the Delaware Aqueduct by operating the Croton Falls Hydraulic Pump Station or can flow to the Muscoot Reservoir.

The Muscoot subsystem is made up of the Titicus, Amawalk, and Cross River Reservoirs which all empty into the Muscoot Reservoir. Water from Cross River Reservoir can also be pumped into the Delaware Aqueduct by the Cross River Hydraulic Pump Station. The Muscoot Reservoir empties into the New Croton Reservoir. Water is then conveyed through the New Croton Aqueduct to Jerome Park Reservoir in the Bronx for distribution to consumers.

Engineering reports sponsored by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the early 1980's indicated that the dams and reservoirs in the Croton System are safe but in need of some rehabilitation and reconstruction work. An ongoing reconstruction program has been established and funded in the CIP. The majority of the rehabilitation includes replacement and refurbishment of the outlet works and mechanical equipment within the gatehouses, improvements to the dam structures, maintenance of grounds and enlargement of the spillway capacities. Upon completion of the proposed reconstruction in 2002, all facilities in the Croton System will comply with the current national dam safety guidelines established in 1976.

The quality of the water in the Croton System, the City's oldest, does not consistently meet turbidity and color standards established by the New York State Sanitary Code (the "Sanitary Code"). As a result, the New York State Department of Health ("NYSDOH") has mandated treatment to ensure the Croton System water continues to meet all quality standards. This treatment program, the Croton Filter Project, is currently under way. The key features of this program are the construction of a demonstration water treatment plant at the Jerome Park Reservoir (completed in October 1988), site work improvements at the same location (substantially completed in 1994), improvements to the distribution system in Manhattan (to be completed in 1995), the reconstruction of the Croton Lake Gatehouse (substantially completed in 1994) and the construction of a full-scale water treatment plant (operational by the year 2002).

Catskill System. The total available storage capacity in the Catskill System is 140.5 billion gallons. The Dependable Yield of the Catskill System is currently estimated to be 470 mgd or 36% of the total Dependable Yield of the Water Supply System. Overall the facilities in the Catskill System are in adequate condition.

The Catskill System is comprised of the Schoharie and Ashokan Reservoirs and the Catskill Aqueduct. The Schoharie Reservoir is formed by the Gilboa Dam across the Schoharie Creek. The Ashokan Dam across the Esopus Creek forms the Ashokan Reservoir. Catskill System water has its origin in the Esopus Creek and Schoharie Creek watersheds. These watersheds, occupying the central and eastern portions of the Catskill Mountains collect stream flow from the mountains of sparsely populated areas. The Esopus Creek watershed drains into the Hudson River and has an area of about 257 square miles. The Schoharie Creek watershed drains into the Mohawk River and has an area of about 314 square miles. The greater part of the water from these two watershed areas is stored in the Ashokan Reservoir and the balance is held in the Schoharie Reservoir.

Water from the Schoharie Reservoir is conveyed via the Shandaken Tunnel and Esopus Creek to Ashokan Reservoir and from there to Kensico Reservoir via the Catskill Aqueduct. The Catskill Aqueduct passes under the Hudson River and the New Croton Reservoir. At the New Croton Reservoir it is possible to introduce water from Ashokan Reservoir to the New Croton Reservoir. The Kensico Reservoir does not have a significant drainage area, but rather serves as a balancing reservoir for both the Catskill and Delaware Systems.

From the Kensico Reservoir Catskill System water flows to the Hillview Reservoir in Yonkers via the Catskill Aqueduct. Water is delivered from Hillview Reservoir to the City through Tunnels 1 and 2. It is also possible for the Catskill Aqueduct to bypass both Kensico and Hillview Reservoirs. Except for river crossings and a few sections of tunnel, the Catskill Aqueduct is a cut-and-cover conduit laid on grade. The Catskill System was completed between 1915 and 1927.

Delaware System. The total available storage capacity of the Delaware System is 320.4 billion gallons. The Dependable Yield of the Delaware System is estimated to be 580 mgd. which is 45% of the total Dependable Yield of the Water Supply System. Overall the facilities in the Delaware System are in adequate condition.

The Delaware System is made up of four drainage areas, three in the Delaware River Basin and one in the Hudson River Basin. Delaware System water flows into the Neversink, Pepacton, and Cannonsville Reservoirs. The Neversink Reservoir is formed by a dam across the Neversink River which is a tributary of the Delaware River. The Downsville Dam, across the east branch of the Delaware River, forms the Pepacton Reservoir. On the west branch of the Delaware River, the Cannonsville Reservoir is formed by the Cannonsville Dam at Deposit, New York. These reservoirs are connected to the downstream Rondout Reservoir by the Neversink, East Delaware, and West Delaware Tunnels, respectively.

Rondout Reservoir is formed by the Merriman Dam across Rondout Creek, which is a tributary of the Hudson River. From Rondout Reservoir, water is conveyed via the Delaware Aqueduct to the West Branch Reservoir in the Croton System and then to Kensico Reservoir. Between the Rondout and West Branch Reservoirs, Hudson River water can be pumped into the Delaware Aqueduct from the Chelsea Pump Station. This pump station has been used only in drought situations and not during normal operating periods. Between the West Branch and Kensico Reservoirs, Croton System water can be pumped into the Delaware Aqueduct from the Croton Falls and Cross River Reservoirs. From Kensico Reservoir the Delaware Aqueduct continues on to Hillview Reservoir. Although water was available from portions of the Delaware System in 1951, the final reservoir was not completed until 1965.

Sewage Treatment Plants. The Water Supply System also includes several upstate sewage treatment plants to prevent untreated sewage from being released into the watersheds. These plants were originally constructed between 1921 and 1959. Although they are still functional, many are reaching the end of their useful lives and will be undergoing reconstruction within the next 10 years. Capacities of these plants range from under 0.1 to over 0.8 mgd. The CIP contains adequate funds to maintain and improve these facilities and to continue to properly treat discharge from upstate municipalities.

Long-Term Water Supply Planning. In July of 1985, the Mayor's Intergovernmental Task Force on New York City Water Supply Needs (the "Task Force") was convened. The Task Force was formed to reassess the System's long-range water supply needs in light of the 1980-81 and 1985 droughts and to review the adequacy of planning efforts to meet those needs. The goal of the Task Force is to recommend what the City's long-term priorities should be and the actions that should be taken so that those priorities can be achieved.

In the Interim Report of the Task Force issued in 1986 (the "Interim Report"), the recommendations listed below were presented.

- Take every reasonable measure to control and contain water demand through metering, rate setting, leak detection and prevention, conservation, increased use of groundwater resources and recycling.
- Develop a supplemental supply of 200 to 300 mgd before the year 2000.
- Develop an additional water supply source, yielding between 300 and 1200 mgd to meet the long-term needs of the System.

The final report issued in June 1992 of the task force concluded that expanded pumping of Hudson River water represents the only large source of supplemental supply which can be realistically developed within the next 10 to 15 years.

In accordance with the first recommendation of the Interim Report, the City has implemented a comprehensive program to reduce water demand. Conservation measures to date have achieved a reduction in daily consumption estimated to equal 100 mgd. Continued implementation of these measures is expected to further reduce consumption. Based on the results of metering, toilet replacement, leak detection, public information and other existing conservation programs achieved to date and expected in the future, it is projected that no additional water sources will be necessary for the next fifty years.

The universal metering program was initiated in Fiscal Year 1988. The System is currently 70% metered and is expected to be fully metered by 1998. The toilet rebate program encourages the replacement of older toilets using 6 to 8 gallons per flush with low-flow toilets using 1.6 gallons per flush. This program is scheduled to operate through Fiscal Year 1997 with the goal of replacing 1.25 million toilets. As of July 24, 1995, 307,334 toilets have been replaced and 300,009 additional applications have been approved.

Chelsea Pump Station. The Chelsea Pump Station, located near Chelsea, New York on the eastern bank of the Hudson River was reactivated during the most recent drought (1989). The station operated from May 1, 1989 to May 15, 1989 under the direction of the NYSDOH. During this period a total of 1.4 billion gallons of water was pumped from the Hudson River. The Chelsea Pump Station had previously been operated during drought conditions in 1965-1966 and 1985.

The Chelsea Pump Station is capable of pumping up to 100 mgd of Hudson River water into the System. The City has submitted an application for a five-year permit to the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("NYSDEC") to operate the pump station on an emergency basis at the maximum rate of 100 mgd. Operation of the Chelsea Pumping Station also requires a State Pollution Discharge Elimination Systems ("SPDES") permit. However, the City may operate the Chelsea Pump Station in the event of drought emergency without the issuance of the SPDES permit, providing the City continues to pursue its application for such permit.

Distribution System

The Distribution System furnishes water to consumers through a series of aqueducts and tunnels and a network of distribution mains. The New Croton Aqueduct and Tunnels 1 and 2 connect water supply reservoirs to the distribution mains. From shafts located along the tunnels and from Jerome Park and Central Park Reservoirs trunk mains carry water to the service areas. Trunk mains are usually greater than 20 inches in diameter. Water then flows through successively smaller pipes for delivery to the consumer. A third water tunnel now under construction will supplement the Distribution System capacity and provide an additional source of supply into the City. The principal elements of the Distribution System are described below.

The New Croton Aqueduct. The New Croton Aqueduct consists of two parts. The first is a masonry conduit from the inlet gatehouse located near the Old Croton Dam and three miles north of the New Croton Dam to Gatehouse No. 1 near the Jerome Park Reservoir, a distance of about 24 miles. The nominal capacity

of this portion is 300 mgd. The second part is a pressurized masonry conduit running from Jerome Park Reservoir to the 135th Street gatehouse in Manhattan. This portion forms a long inverted siphon with a diameter of 12.25 feet, except in the tunnel under the Harlem River, where it was reduced to 10.5 feet to increase the velocity of current in order to prevent deposits of silt. The capacity of this section is approximately 250 mgd. In addition, a branch of the New Croton Aqueduct transmits water from Gatehouse No. 1 to the Jerome Park Reservoir.

The Catskill Aqueduct. The Catskill Aqueduct is 92 miles long and extends from the Ashokan Reservoir to Kensico and Hillview Reservoirs. Four distinct types of aqueduct construction were required due to the terrain between the Catskill Mountains and the City. The Catskill Aqueduct is for the most part a 17 feet high by 17.5 feet wide horseshoe-shaped cut-and-cover conduit. The Catskill Aqueduct is also composed of a number of steel pipe siphons and grade and pressure tunnels where topography requires. A deep rock tunnel siphon 14 feet in diameter and 1,114 feet below sea level crosses beneath the Hudson River near Cornwall. The delivery capacity of the Catskill Aqueduct from the Ashokan Reservoir to the Kensico Reservoir is about 610 mgd and about 800 mgd from the Kensico Reservoir to the Hillview Reservoir. The Catskill Aqueduct passes under the New Croton Reservoir. At this point it is possible to transfer water from Ashokan Reservoir to New Croton Reservoir.

The Delaware Aqueduct. The Delaware Aqueduct transmits water from Rondout Reservoir to West Branch Reservoir, in the Croton System, and from West Branch Reservoir to Kensico Reservoir and to Hillview Reservoir. The Delaware Aqueduct is a circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel 85 miles long located 300 to 1,000 feet underground, passing beneath the Hudson River at a depth of about 600 feet below sea level. Water in this aqueduct is directed by uptake and downtake shafts to the Kensico and West Branch Reservoirs. The Delaware Aqueduct has a diameter of 13.5 feet to 19.5 feet. The capacity of the section from Rondout Reservoir to West Branch Reservoir is about 890 mgd and delivers water from the Rondout, Neversink, Pepacton and Cannonsville Reservoirs. Interconnection with the Catskill System is possible at both the Kensico and Hillview Reservoirs. The delivery capacity of the Delaware Aqueduct from West Branch to Kensico Reservoirs is about 1,045 mgd and about 1,450 mgd from the Kensico to the Hillview Reservoir.

Tunnel 1. Water from the Catskill and Delaware Systems is delivered from Hillview Reservoir into the City by a circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel, reducing in diameter from 15 to 11 feet. Tunnel 1 extends 18 miles south from Hillview Reservoir through the West Bronx to Manhattan and Brooklyn. Steel and standby cast iron pipe lines extend from two terminal shafts in Brooklyn into Queens and Richmond. Tunnel 1 is located at depths of 200 to 750 feet below the street surface, thus avoiding interference with streets, buildings, subways, sewers and pipes. These depths are also necessary to secure a substantial rock covering to withstand the bursting pressure of the water inside and to afford the requisite watertightness. Tunnel 1 was placed in service in 1917 and has a capacity of approximately 1,000 mgd.

Tunnel 2. Tunnel 2 also delivers Catskill and Delaware water from Hillview Reservoir. It is a circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel located at depths of 200 to 800 feet, reducing in diameter from 17 to 15 feet. Tunnel 2 extends south from Hillview Reservoir, east of Tunnel 1, through the West Bronx, under the East River at Rikers Island, through Queens and Brooklyn, connecting with Tunnel 1 at Fort Greene Park and also at State and Nevins Streets in Brooklyn. The total length of the tunnel is 20 miles and it was placed in service in 1936. Connecting to Tunnel 2 in Brooklyn is the 10 foot diameter, 5 mile long Richmond Tunnel which was completed in 1970 and carries water to Staten Island. Tunnel 2 has a capacity of approximately 1,000 mgd.

Richmond Tunnel and Project. The Richmond Project was constructed to improve the water supply facilities for Staten Island. The principal components of the project are the Richmond Tunnel, which was completed in 1970, the Richmond Distribution Chamber, the Richmond Aqueduct and the Silver Lake underground storage tanks. The Richmond Tunnel lies 900 feet beneath Upper New York Bay and is 10 feet

in diameter and approximately 5 miles long. The Silver Lake storage tanks (among the world's largest) have a combined capacity of 100 million gallons and have replaced the Silver Lake Reservoir (now Silver Lake). The Richmond Project also replaced the original water delivery facilities which served Staten Island by means of two cast iron pipelines (one 36 inches and one 42 inches in diameter) in the bed of upper New York Bay. These lines are available in case of an emergency.

Tunnel 3. Most parts of the City are supplied water through either Tunnel 1 or Tunnel 2. Although it is unlikely that a section of one of these tunnels would fail, the occurrence could leave parts of the City without water for an extended period of time. Tunnel 3 is currently under construction to guard against this possibility, to enable the two existing tunnels to be taken out of service for inspection and repair, and to provide Staten Island and other outlying areas with more water. This project is a multi-phase effort extending over many years. Planning for this project was started in the mid-1950s and construction began in 1970. Portions of Tunnel 3 are scheduled to be operating in 1996.

Tunnel 3 will be built in four stages:

- Stage I, recently completed and scheduled to be disinfected and placed in service in 1996, is a 24-foot reducing to 20-foot circular, cement-lined, pressurized, bedrock tunnel 200 to 800 feet below the street surface. It is a 13-mile tunnel which extends south from Hillview Reservoir in Yonkers under Central Park Reservoir in Manhattan, and then east under the East River and Roosevelt Island to Long Island City in Queens. Stage I parallels Tunnel 1 along most of this route. Stage I has three chambers which allow interconnection with subsequent stages. Such chambers will also provide access to maintain flow control or shut sections while the remainder of Tunnel 3 continues to operate. Completion of Stage I will permit greater quantities of water to be delivered to the City as well as provide redundancy to protect the System in the event of failure of Tunnel 1 or Tunnel 2.
- Stage II will consist of a Brooklyn/Queens segment and a lower Manhattan segment. The Brooklyn/Queens segment will extend from the eastern end of Stage I on a route east of Tunnel 2 to supply Queens, Brooklyn and Staten Island. The lower Manhattan segment will extend south from the interconnecting chamber of Stage I at Central Park into lower Manhattan. Construction of Stage II began in 1987 and Stage II is scheduled to be operable in 2008. Completion of the Manhattan segment will provide system redundancy in Manhattan which does not presently exist and will allow Tunnel 1 to be taken out of service. The Brooklyn/Queens segment will permit greater quantities of water to be supplied to Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island and will allow Tunnel 2 to be taken out of service.
- Stage III will extend from Kensico Reservoir to the interconnecting chamber of Stage I south of Hillview Reservoir. It parallels the Delaware and Catskill Aqueducts between the two reservoirs. Completion of Stage III provides the System with redundancy for the Delaware and Catskill Aqueducts and allows the System to function at the higher Kensico Reservoir pressure. The completion of this stage will also permit Hillview Reservoir to be taken out of service for maintenance or in the event of contamination. This flexibility does not currently exist.
- Stage IV would increase delivery capacity to the eastern parts of the Bronx and Queens. As now contemplated, it would extend southeast from the northern end of Stage I to Woodside, Queens, and then southwest to interconnect with the eastern junction of Stages I and II. In addition, Stage IV could serve as an important link to Long Island in a future regional water supply system.

Water Mains. The Distribution System includes 5,854 miles of water pipe varying in size from six to 84 inches in diameter. Some pipe was installed before 1870 and approximately 5.9% is over 100 years old. The following tables set forth distribution of pipe by size and age, based on the City's 1994 fixed asset inventory files. Totals may vary due to rounding.

Water System Pipe Inventory: Diameter

<u>Diameter (inches)</u>	<u>Length (miles)</u>
6	410
8	2,522
12	1,863
16	170
20	469
24	52
30	50
36	72
48	165
54	1
60	42
72	40
84	*
Total	<u>5,854</u>

*Less than one-half mile in length

Water System Pipe Inventory: Age

<u>Installation Year</u>	<u>Length (miles)</u>	<u>Percent of System</u>
Pre-1870	53	0.9%
1870-1879	204	3.5
1880-1889	90	1.5
1890-1899	255	4.4
1900-1909	462	7.9
1910-1919	902	15.4
1920-1929	1,024	17.5
1930-1939	698	11.9
1940-1949	446	7.6
1950-1959	574	9.8
1960-1969	499	8.5
1970-1979	295	5.0
1980-1989	222	3.8
1990-1994	130	2.2
Total	<u>5,854</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

Of the 5,854 miles of pipe in service, about 2,990 miles are unlined cast iron laid before 1930. Pipe laid between 1930 and 1969 is cement-lined cast iron and comprises about 2,217 miles of the Distribution System. Pipe laid after 1970 is cement-lined ductile iron and comprises about 647 miles of the Distribution System. The Distribution System also includes over 88,421 mainline valves, about 99,289 hydrants, four distribution facilities, 15 gatehouses, 15 pump stations, and eight maintenance and repair yards.

Water pressure in the Distribution System is regulated so that it ranges between 35 and 60 pounds per square inch at street level. This range is sufficient to supply water to the top of a five- or six-story building. Normally about 95% of the total consumption is delivered to the network by gravity. The System regularly operates only three staffed pump stations, one in Manhattan, one in Queens and one in Staten Island, to deliver the majority of the remaining 5% to areas of higher elevation in order to keep the pressure within the desired range. Additional pumping may be necessary during periods of drought.

The Distribution System is judged to be in adequate condition (the highest rating category) based upon evaluation of key water system parameters: water main breaks, pressure tests, flow tests and leak detection. Based on studies conducted by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in 1988 on the fewest pipeline breaks per 1,000 miles, the Distribution System has the fourth-lowest number of such breaks of 17 major United States cities. With few exceptions, all areas served by the Distribution System enjoy reliable water supply service at adequate pressure. During peak flow periods low and inadequate pressures may exist in certain areas of the City. Parts of Staten Island, the Co-Op City complex in the Bronx and the Starrett City complex in Brooklyn require improvements either to provide greater pressure or redundant feeds to improve reliability. Growth and development resulting in increasing water demands in Staten Island also require that provision be made to supply more water to that Borough in the near future. The 48-inch trunk main currently under construction from the Richmond tanks will improve water circulation thus improving Staten Island's water pressure and system reliability. A design contract associated with Co-Op City is currently in progress, to be followed by construction within the next two years. Problems associated with the Starrett City complex will be alleviated by construction, including the installation of a 60-inch trunk main, which is now underway. The CIP includes over \$300 million for 185 miles of trunk and distribution main replacement and over \$140 million for 106 miles of trunk and distribution main extension.

Collection System

The Collection System collects and conveys wastewater from the user's service connection to the point where the sewage is discharged into the Wastewater Treatment System.

The Collection System includes approximately 6,365 miles of sewer pipe, divided into 14 drainage areas together with manholes, catch basins, and maintenance and repair yards. Some pipe in the Collection System was installed before 1870, and about 6.3% of all sewer pipe in the Collection System is over 100 years old. The following table sets forth an inventory of sewer pipe by hydraulic diameter based on the City's 1994 fixed asset inventory files. (The hydraulic diameter of a given pipe is the diameter of a circular pipe with the same cross-sectional area.)

Collection System Pipe Inventory: Hydraulic Diameter

Hydraulic Diameter (inches)	Length (miles)
6-10	1,882
11-13	1,694
14-19	947
20-29	363
30-39	478
40-49	376
50-59	90
60-89	292
over 90	243
Total	<u>6,365</u>

The sewer pipe inventory by age as of June 30, 1994 is shown in the following table:

Collection System Pipe Inventory: Age

<u>Installation Year</u>	<u>Length (miles)</u>	<u>Percent of System</u>
Pre-1870	205	3.2%
1870-1879	81	1.3
1880-1889	117	1.8
1890-1899	676	10.6
1900-1909	491	7.7
1910-1919	716	11.2
1920-1929	1,015	16.0
1930-1939	988	15.5
1940-1949	593	9.3
1950-1959	589	9.3
1960-1969	439	6.9
1970-1979	225	3.5
1980-1989	121	1.9
1990-1994	110	1.7
Total	<u>6,365</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

The Collection System is in adequate condition (the highest rating category) based on evaluation of Infiltration/Inflow studies. These studies have been completed for 13 of the 14 drainage areas and indicate that infiltration rates in the Collection System are relatively low compared to similar systems. In addition to the results of Infiltration/Inflow studies prepared by consultants, the Bureau of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection has extensive data available from in-house studies assessing the adequacy of pipelines. This information is considered when developing capital projects. Maintenance yards in the Collection System are generally adequate for their purpose. Minor repair work and relocation of these yards is planned to correct deficiencies. Some sewer maintenance equipment is at or has exceeded its useful life and is scheduled for replacement.

The System must also provide new or larger sewers to serve newly developed sections of the City, particularly in Staten Island. In recent years the Bureau of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection has undertaken an extensive review of sewer service throughout the City. This review has led to the inclusion of two sewer construction programs in the CIP. The first program addresses the augmentation of sewer lines in areas of the City which are undergoing rapid development or where land use patterns have changed. The second program will provide sewers in areas which are not presently served. In total the CIP includes over \$1 billion to replace or extend over 315 miles of sewers.

Wastewater Treatment System

The Bureau of Environmental Engineering of DEP is responsible for the design and construction, and the Bureau of Clean Water of DEP is responsible for the operation and maintenance of all facilities related to the treatment of sewage, including 14 currently operating water pollution control plants, eight sludge dewatering facilities, one storm-overflow retention plant, 89 pump stations, five wastewater laboratories and three inner-harbor vessels (the "Wastewater Treatment System"). Overall the condition of the Wastewater Treatment System is judged to be adequate (the highest rating category).

Public officials and local conservationists have been concerned with water pollution control for over a century. The first water pollution control facility in the City was opened in 1886, when a small plant was constructed in Coney Island to protect the bathing beaches. In 1931 a massive plant construction program was begun to construct a system of water pollution control plants and associated facilities to treat and control all wastewater produced within the City. The first of these modern plants, Coney Island, opened in 1935 and three more large plants, Wards Island, Tallmans Island and Bowery Bay, were placed into operation before

the end of the decade. During the 1940s two other plants, Jamaica and 26th Ward, were opened. The postwar years witnessed an intensified effort and by 1968 twelve major plants were in operation treating about 1,000 mgd at an average removal efficiency of about 65%. This was at a time when most other urban areas were providing only about 35% removal efficiency.

In 1972 the City began a program of upgrading its existing plants to operate in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Clean Water Act (the "Clean Water Act"), which requires effluent suspended solids and five day biological oxygen demand (BOD₅) to be 30 milligrams per liter ("mg/l") or less, or that the plant remove 85% or more of these pollutants, whichever provision is more stringent ("Full Secondary Treatment"). Twelve of the System's 14 plants have already been upgraded or constructed to meet Full Secondary Treatment at a construction cost of \$2.1 billion. In 1983 the City commenced the upgrading to Full Secondary Treatment of the Owls Head plant. Upgrading of the plant will be completed in 1995, at an estimated total cost of \$434 million.

In December 1991, NYSDEC withdrew its approval of the Newtown Creek facility plan to bring it to Full Secondary Treatment, because it included technology that had caused operational problems at North River. A new schedule for the planned upgrade of the Newtown Creek facility has been negotiated with the State. The CIP includes approximately \$800 million to initiate this upgrade.

Issues of treatment capacity have been raised at the Newtown Creek, Wards Island, Coney Island and North River plants. Conservation measures have reduced the flow to the Wards Island plant but it is still necessary to increase the plant's capacity to 275 mgd. The CIP includes \$300 million for this expansion and upgrade. Interim conservation measures have reduced flow to the Newtown Creek and North River plants to below their permitted capacities.

DEP believes that the actual capacity of the Coney Island plant exceeds its current rating and can accommodate expected flow. DEP is therefore seeking an increase to the Coney Island plant's rated capacity from the State.

Currently DEP is addressing issues of odor control and air emissions and excess flow in accordance with a consent order for its North River plant.

Beginning in Fiscal Year 1994, DEP initiated a program to encourage the installation of low-flow toilets which has reduced flow to the System's sewage treatment plants and is expected to continue to do so. The issue of how to most effectively deal with excess flows in the East River portion of the System will be evaluated as part of the Newtown Creek facility plan.

During periods of heavy rainfall a combination of stormwater and sewage bypasses treatment and is released into the City's waterways via combined sewer overflows ("CSO"). The CSO Abatement Program provides for studies, design and construction of facilities to address this issue. The CIP includes over \$1.5 billion for this program.

The recently initiated Biological Nutrient Removal program will retrofit all fourteen plants to reduce the amount of nitrogen discharged into New York Harbor, Jamaica Bay and Long Island Sound. The CIP includes over \$123 million for this program.

The System operates and maintains 89 wastewater pump stations located throughout the City. These stations are used to convey wastewater over long distances, to drain low-lying areas, and to lift wastewater to treatment plants. Many of the stations were constructed in the 1930s and earlier. The majority of the stations are in need of some reconstructive work. The CIP includes an ongoing program to reconstruct and refurbish stations.

The System has 490 sewer regulators and 552 tide gates which control flow in the Collection System. Recent inspections of the regulator system have found it to be structurally adequate, but many portions are

in need of mechanical reconstruction. A detailed evaluation of the regulator and tide gate system has been completed and funds have been provided in the CIP for mechanical refurbishment of these facilities.

The following table describes wastewater treatment plants currently in service.

Water Pollution Control Facilities

<u>Plants in Service</u>	<u>Design Capacity (mgd)</u>	<u>Year of Completion</u>	<u>Completion of Upgrading to Full Secondary Treatment or Reconstruction</u>
Newtown Creek	310	1967	2008
Wards Island	250	1937	1979
Hunts Point	200	1952	1978
Bowery Bay	150	1939	1978
Owls Head	120	1952	1995
Coney Island	100	1935	1994
Jamaica	100	1943	1978
26th Ward(1)	85	1944	1979
Tallmans Island	80	1939	1978
Port Richmond	60	1953	1979
Rockaway	45	1952	1978
Oakwood Beach	40	1956	1979
North River	170	1986	1991
Red Hook	60	1987	1989
Total System-wide Capacity	<u>1,770</u>		

(1) There is a storm-overflow retention facility at Spring Creek, which is connected to the 26th Ward Plant.

All but two of the plants listed above currently use the step aeration process which meets Federal requirements for full secondary treatment. The Owls Head plant is being converted to this process from the less efficient modified aeration process. The design for the upgrade of the Newtown Creek plant is currently underway.

The useful life of some of the mechanical components of the Wastewater Treatment System is less than 20 years. To maintain desired treatment levels, corrective and preventive maintenance programs are carried out and periodic major refurbishment of such mechanical components is provided for in the CIP.

Sludge Disposal. Pursuant to a consent decree (the "Consent Decree") under the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 ("MPRSA") as amended by the Ocean Dumping Ban Act of 1988 (the "Ban Act"), DEP ceased the ocean disposal of sludge in June 1992.

The Consent Decree required the implementation of a long-term program for land-based disposal of sludge. The long-term program that was provided for under the Consent Decree would have required the construction of facilities capable of processing the City's sludge by June 30, 1998.

As part of the measures provided for under the Consent Decree, DEP is operating facilities at eight of the sewage treatment plants to dewater sludge and reduce its volume. These facilities have the capacity to dewater all of the sludge generated by the System. Currently, over 94% of the sludge produced is being beneficially used. DEP has contracted with various private firms for the beneficial use, through land application or disposal, of its dewatered sludge. In addition, in August 1993 one private firm began operation

of a thermal drying facility with a capacity of 220 dry tons per day located in the Bronx. This facility processes approximately 70% of the City's sludge. The City's financial plan includes \$95 million in Fiscal Years 1995 through 1998 for contracts with private vendors to manage the dewatered sludge.

As a result of the effectiveness of the interim measures, the Consent Decree has been modified to provide for a long-term program similar to the current interim measures for sludge disposal.

Ocean disposal fees and penalties imposed by the Ban Act and the Consent Decree were paid through September 14, 1993. The Ban Act and the Consent Decree provide that 85% of the fees and penalties paid shall be deposited into a Trust Account and shall be available to reimburse the City for costs incurred for developing alternative sludge disposal facilities. As of July 28, 1995, the value of the Trust Account was approximately \$83.4 million. A portion of the balance of the fees and penalties was paid to USEPA with the remainder divided equally between the New York State Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund and the New York State Clean Oceans Fund. Amounts paid to the Clean Oceans Fund are also available to reimburse the City for the costs of developing alternative sludge management programs.

Staffing Evaluation

Current Staffing. Staffing for maintenance has been reduced over the last three years. However, current staffing levels in combination with capital programs are still adequate for operation and maintenance of existing water and wastewater facilities.

Future Staffing. DEP has enpaneled a task force to determine the appropriate balance of capital expenditures and maintenance expenditures for proper operation of the System.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Capital Improvement Program 1996-2005

In April 1995 the City announced a Ten-Year Capital Strategy for Fiscal Years 1996-2005 (the "Ten-Year Capital Strategy"), which provides for the rebuilding of the City's infrastructure, including water and sewer facilities. The City's Ten-Year Capital Strategy included projected expenditures of \$7.61 billion for water and sewer facilities.

The Capital Improvement Program (the "CIP") is based on the Ten-Year Capital Strategy reflecting a review of the present condition and long-term needs of the plant and equipment constituting the System. The CIP incorporates the requirements of legal mandates, the present replacement cycle for these facilities, extensions to the present service area, and programs to enhance and optimize the operation of the System. Allowances are included in the CIP consistent with historical patterns for emergency repair and replacement.

The sequence of projects in the CIP is based on the relative need and importance of each improvement as determined by a uniform rating system used by the Bureaus of Water Supply and Wastewater Collection, Clean Water and Environmental Engineering. The time required for planning and design work, legally mandated schedules, and the extent to which modifications and extensions to the System could be implemented without affecting ongoing operations were also considered.

The validity of the ten year Capital Improvement Program for water and sewer facilities was evaluated independently under this study. We concluded that the plan was comprehensive and responsive to the long-term needs of the operation of the System.

Elements of the Capital Improvement Program

Water Supply and Transmission.

Tunnel 3—Stage I: This stage consists of 13 miles of tunnel from Hillview Reservoir in Yonkers passing under Central Park in Manhattan and then east under the East River and Roosevelt Island to Long Island City in Queens. Stage I parallels Tunnel 1 most of this route. This leg of the tunnel will improve the reliability of the water supply system.

Tunnel 3—Stage II: This stage consists of a section from Roosevelt Island to Brooklyn and Queens and a section from Central Park to lower Manhattan. Completion of this stage will improve delivery reliability and service pressures.

Miscellaneous Expenditures: This program will provide for greater control of water pressure in the Delaware System.

Water Distribution.

Water Quality Preservation: This program provides for upstate sewage treatment plant reconstruction, road resurfacing, the covering of Hillview reservoir, land acquisitions and the annual upgrading of upstate facilities.

Trunk and Distribution Main Replacement: This program consists of the replacement of mains prone to failure and those affected by sewer and highway programs. The program to avoid pipeline breaks includes the systematic replacement of small diameter water mains and mains installed prior to 1870.

Trunk and Distribution Main Extension: This program will provide improved reliability and redundancy within the Water Supply System. Specific areas have been targeted to prevent low pressure during peak demand periods and to enhance emergency service.

Croton Filter Project: This program will provide facilities so that water from the Croton System consistently meets turbidity, bacteriological and chemical standards set by the State.

Dam Safety Program: This program will bring dams in the System into compliance with recently established national standards.

Water Pollution Control.

Consent Decree Upgrading and Construction: This program provides for the upgrading of the Coney Island, Owls Head and Newtown Creek plants to provide Full Secondary Treatment as required by the Clean Water Act and address odor control concerns at North River and Coney Island plants. See "System Description and Evaluation—Wastewater Treatment System".

Water Quality Mandates: This program will provide for studies, design, and construction to minimize impact of wastewater bypass during periods of heavy rainfall and to reduce pollution in tributaries around the City. It also includes studies pursuant to Section 208 of the Clean Water Act to assess the impact of industrial wastes, runoff and tidal flows on treatment plant operation.

Plant Upgrading and Reconstruction: This program will provide for the upgrading and reconstruction of plants for continuous and reliable operation.

Plant Component Stabilization: This program will provide for interim reconstruction necessary to maintain process reliability before full-scale reconstruction takes place.

Sludge Disposal: This program will provide for design, construction of and rehabilitation of facilities and equipment for dewatered sludge transport.

Biological Nutrient Removal: This program will provide for the retrofit of the 14 water pollution control plants to decrease the amount of nitrogen discharged.

Sewers.

Replacement of Chronically Failing Components: This program includes replacement of components of the Sewer System that have already collapsed or that experience chronic malfunction which maintenance fails to correct. In addition, it includes replacement of components which experience chronic malfunction due to inadequate capacity.

Programmatic Replacement and Reconstruction: This program provides for systematic replacement of cement sewers in Brooklyn and Queens and lining of brick sewers.

Programmatic Response to Regulatory Mandates: This program allocates funds to the construction of sewers to minimize the discharge of untreated sewage into the surrounding bodies of water as dictated by Section 208 of the Clean Water Act.

Replacement or Augmentation to Existing System: This program allocates funds for construction to increase the capacity of sewers by increasing their size or installing additional pipes to provide proper service levels. It also provides for the replacement of components which will be affected by other construction programs.

Extension to Accommodate New Development: This program will provide sewer service in portions of the City where such service is not available at present.

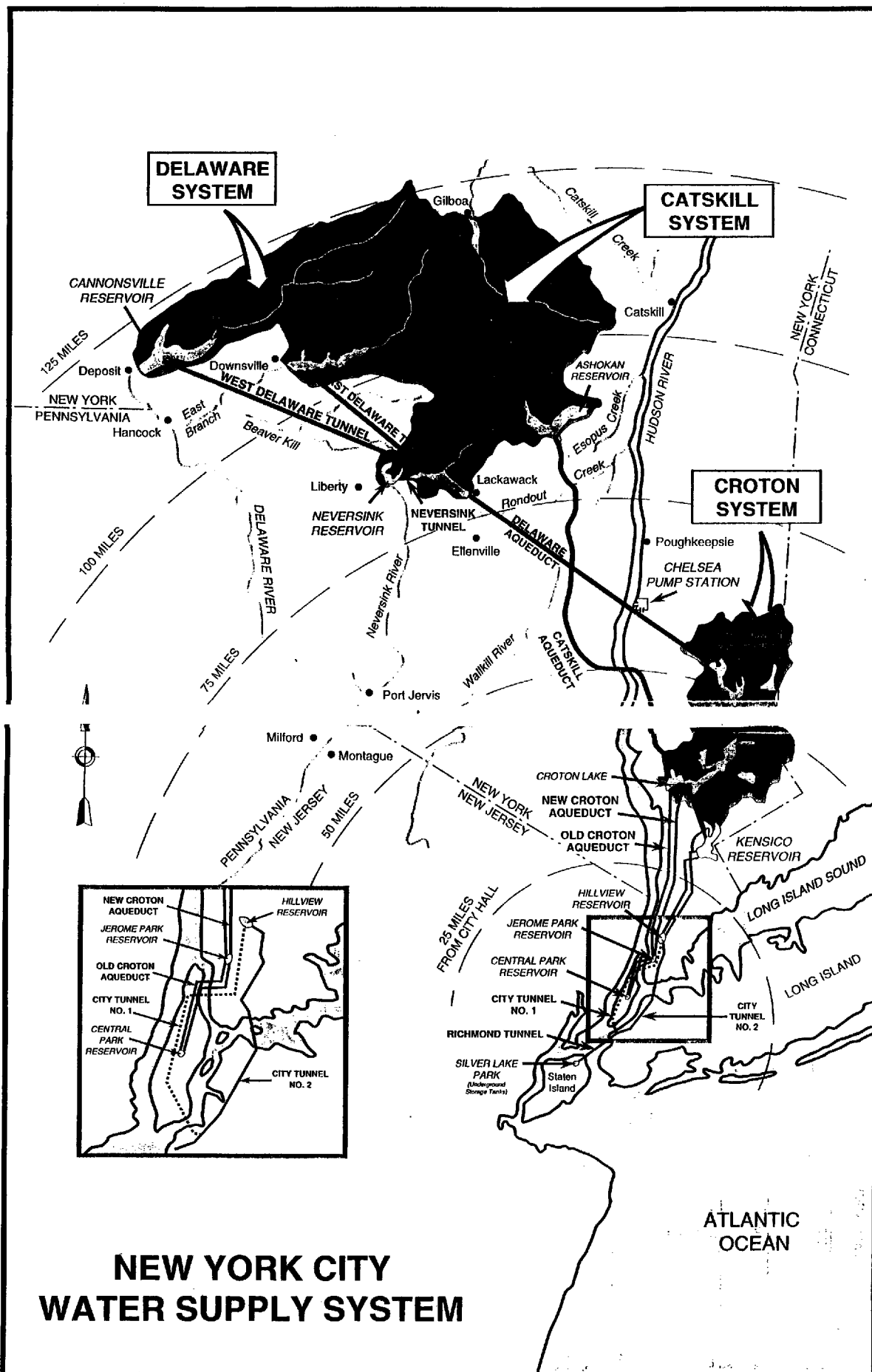
The CIP illustrated on the following table was published in April 1995. Actual construction costs to be incurred may vary from the estimates shown due to changes in business conditions, service requirements, environmental requirements, and availability and cost of equipment, labor and materials.

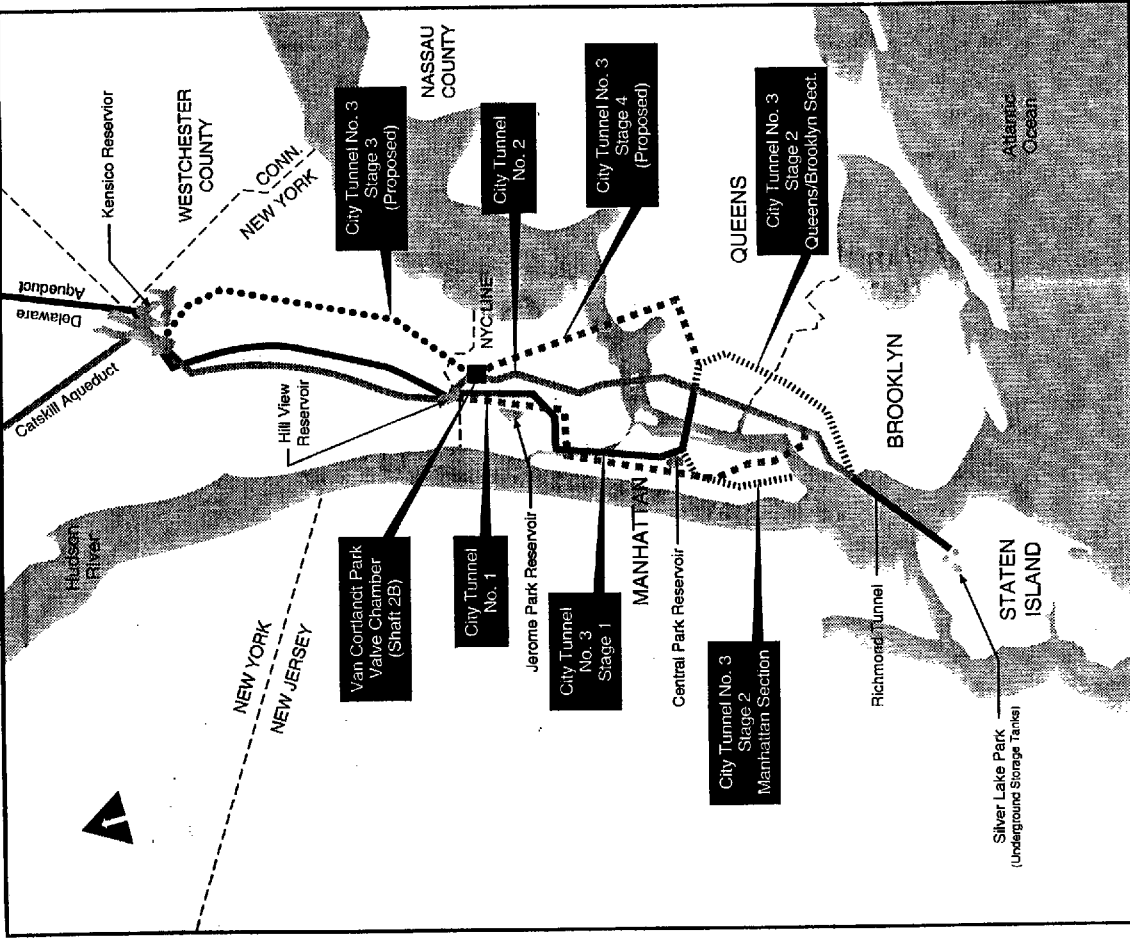
An annual allowance for escalation in cost due to inflation of approximately 4% has been included, using 1996 as the base year. The costs identified in the following table represent estimated capital commitments for specific projects in each Fiscal Year. The System's annual cash flow requirements are based upon these commitments and are used to determine annual construction financing needs.

**Capital Improvement Program
(thousands)**

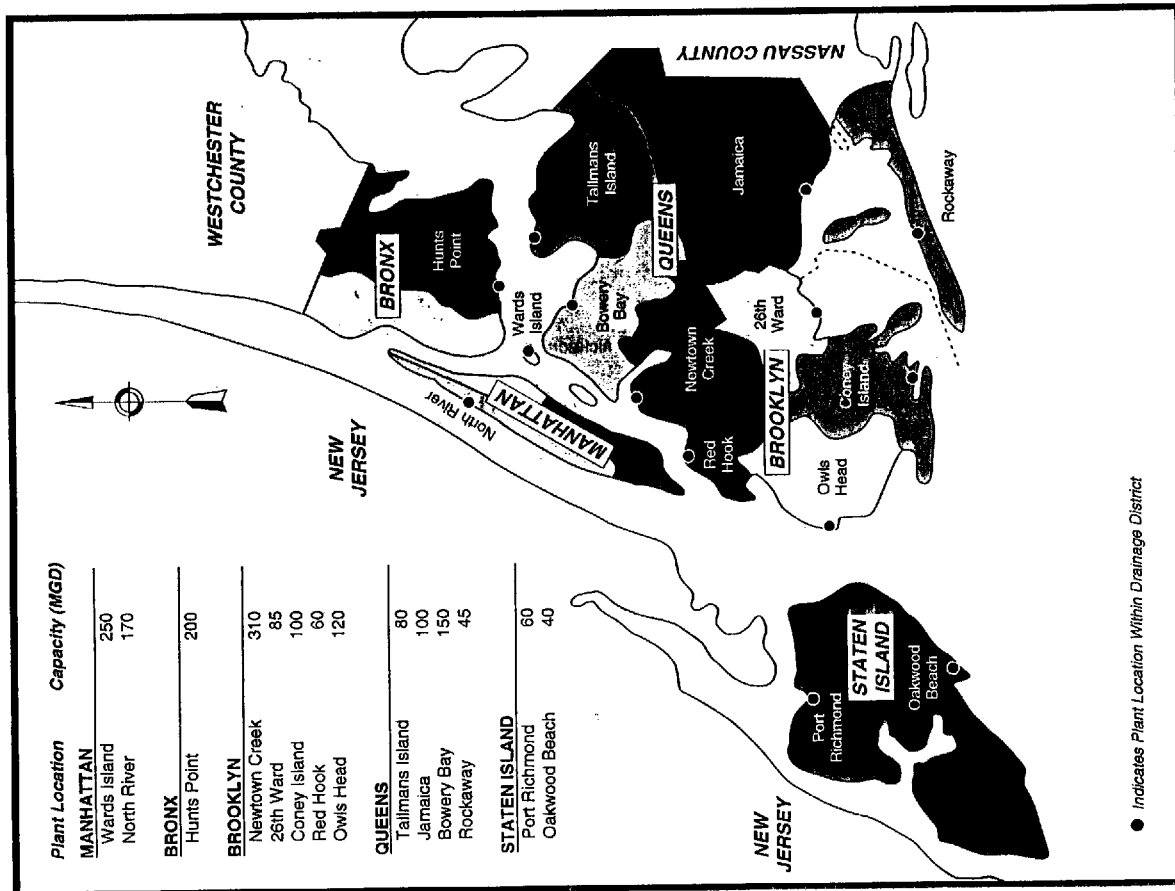
	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	TOTAL
WATER SUPPLY AND TRANSMISSION											
City Tunnel No. 3, Stage 1	\$ 14,800	\$ 0	\$ 122,600	\$ 0	\$ 9,300	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 146,700
City Tunnel No. 3, Stage 2	13,250	0	203,060	0	171,250	310,800	0	0	0	0	698,360
Miscellaneous Programs	0	2,036	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,036
Subtotal	28,050	2,036	325,660	0	180,550	310,800	0	0	0	0	847,096
WATER DISTRIBUTION											
Water Quality Preservation	134,795	95,045	83,863	54,350	55,382	25,757	4,254	5,412	0	0	458,858
Trunk & Distribution Main Replacement	44,539	30,770	46,387	50,281	26,978	19,179	19,588	22,048	21,672	20,030	301,472
Trunk & Distribution Main Extension	11,500	24,500	3,500	10,500	3,500	78,647	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500	146,147
Croton Filter Project	5,072	86,000	441,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	532,072
Dam Safety Program	62,320	62,425	28,050	12,500	0	40,000	0	0	0	0	205,295
Subtotal	258,226	298,740	602,800	127,631	85,860	163,583	27,342	30,960	25,172	23,530	1,643,844
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL											
Consent Decree Upgrading & Construction	130,177	23,550	0	120,000	20,000	210,000	0	350,000	0	0	853,727
Water Quality Mandates	99,766	212,050	83,250	350,600	371,000	281,500	0	24,500	35,000	22,500	1,480,166
Plant Upgrading & Reconstruction	54,040	48,481	64,561	36,082	28,130	85,730	27,630	29,130	27,630	29,130	430,544
Plant Component Stabilization	165,414	3,000	168,000	11,500	0	132,000	22,000	0	111,100	0	613,014
Nutrient Removal	2,779	0	20,000	0	50,000	0	50,000	0	0	0	122,779
Sludge Disposal	16,200	0	20,000	0	0	0	0	0	2,000	0	38,200
Subtotal	468,376	287,081	355,811	518,182	469,130	709,230	99,630	403,630	175,730	51,630	3,538,430
SEWERS											
Replacement of Chronically Failing Components	56,298	25,615	16,726	46,300	48,063	46,825	111,869	12,210	75,229	69,585	508,720
Programmatic Replacement & Reconstruction	9,111	6,489	8,746	6,868	4,763	7,629	4,900	5,000	2,000	2,000	57,506
Programmatic Response to Legal Mandates	9,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9,000
Replacement or Augmentation to Existing Systems	7,423	15,636	0	3,600	0	0	24,623	13,415	18,200	0	82,897
Extensions to Accommodate New Development	61,741	20,058	39,338	20,651	20,202	9,380	58,989	35,692	46,600	48,120	360,771
Subtotal	143,573	67,798	64,810	77,419	73,028	63,834	200,381	66,317	142,029	119,705	1,018,894
EQUIPMENT											
Other Equipment	44,285	41,611	14,743	7,216	3,038	3,139	3,650	3,664	2,500	2,500	126,346
Utility Relocation for Sewers & Water Main Projects	10,013	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	100,013
Conservation	89,607	89,507	97,607	8,447	8,447	8,447	8,447	8,447	8,447	8,447	335,850
Subtotal	143,905	141,118	122,350	25,663	21,485	21,586	22,097	22,111	20,947	20,947	562,209
TOTAL FUNDS	\$1,042,130	\$796,773	\$1,471,431	\$748,895	\$830,053	\$1,269,033	\$349,450	\$523,018	\$363,878	\$215,812	\$7,610,473
Total System Funds	962,307	796,773	1,410,931	748,895	830,053	1,094,808	337,350	453,018	302,773	215,812	7,152,720
Total Non-System Funds	79,823	0	60,500	0	0	174,225	12,100	70,000	61,105	0	457,753

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]





New York City Water Tunnels



**REPORT ON THE FORECASTED CASH FLOWS
OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM
SERVING THE CITY OF NEW YORK**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Opinion of Black & Veatch	B- 1
Introduction	B- 4
Purpose	B- 4
Scope	B- 4
Black & Veatch Qualifications	B- 4
Organization and Management	B- 4
Existing Rates	B- 5
Projected Revenue	B- 7
Capital Improvements Financing	B- 7
Projected Revenue Requirements	B- 8
Operation and Maintenance Expense	B- 8
1. The Authority and the Board	B- 8
2. Water System	B- 8
3. Wastewater System	B- 9
4. Other Expenses	B- 9
5. Credits Against Operation and Maintenance Expense	B-10
Cash Financed Capital Construction	B-10
Debt Service Requirements	B-10
Other Requirements	B-11
Projected Financial Operations	B-11
Principal Assumptions	B-11
Proposed System Acquisition	B-12
Jamaica Water Supply Company	B-12



BLACK & VEATCH

1211 Avenue of the Americas, 42nd Floor, New York, NY, 10036, Telephone: (212) 382-2242, Fax: (212) 382-1575

August 10, 1995

Mr. Mark Page, Executive Director
New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority
75 Park Place, 6th Floor
New York, New York 10007

Re: New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority
Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Fiscal Year 1996 Series A

Dear Mr. Page:

We are submitting herewith our Financial Feasibility Report (the "Report") prepared in connection with the issuance of \$485,420,000 in Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Fiscal Year 1996 Series A (the "Fiscal 1996 A Bonds") by the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority (the "Authority"). Proceeds from the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are to be used to finance capital improvements to the Water and Sewer System, to advance refund a portion of the outstanding amount of Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds (the "Outstanding Bonds") of the Authority and to provide for the payment of Commercial Paper Notes, Series One of the Authority. The purpose of the Report is to present the results of our independent analysis of the forecasted cash flows of the Authority for fiscal years 1996 through 2001 (the "reporting period").

The forecast includes provisions for the financing of improvements to The City of New York (the "City") Water and Sewer System (the "System") as reflected in the Capital Improvement Program (the "CIP") for the reporting period. The forecasted cash flows set forth the ability of the System to meet the operating costs, working capital needs and other financial requirements of the System, including the debt service requirements associated with the Outstanding Bonds issued under the Authority General Revenue Bond Resolution (the "Resolution") and obligations issued under the Second General Resolution (the "Second Resolution"), and additional bonds whose issuance by the Authority during the six years ending June 30, 2001 is anticipated.

Revenues pledged to secure the Authority First Resolution Bonds are to be derived from the following sources: (i) all Revenues, (ii) all moneys or securities in any of the Funds and Accounts, and (iii) all other monies and securities to be received, held or set aside by the Authority or by any Fiduciary pursuant to the Resolution. The term "Revenues" as defined by the Resolution, includes, but is not limited to, all rents, fees, charges and other income and receipts derived by the New York City Water Board (the "Board") from users of the System, and certain investment proceeds received by the Board.

Moneys pledged to secure bonds issued under the Second Resolution are to be derived from the following sources: (i) all available amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund established under the Resolution, (ii) all moneys or securities in any of the funds and accounts established under the Second General Resolution, except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and (iii) Other Moneys.

The Report summarizes the anticipated financial operations of the Authority for the reporting period. We have reviewed, to the extent practicable, the Authority's books, records, financial reports, and statistical data, and have conducted other such investigations and analyses as deemed necessary to assemble and analyze the forecast of revenues, revenue requirements, and debt service coverage for the reporting period. We have performed various financial tests and analyses necessary to support our findings and conclusions. The Authority uses a fiscal year ending June 30, and all references in the Report to a fiscal year ("FY") relate to the 12 month period ending June 30 of the year shown.

Proposed improvements and additions to the System under the CIP for the reporting period were independently evaluated and confirmed by Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc. ("Metcalf & Eddy") in a separate "Report on the Engineering Feasibility of the Water and Sewer System Serving the City of New York." The forecasted cash flows contained in our Report rely upon the conclusions of Metcalf & Eddy regarding the level of planned capital improvement expenditures required during the reporting period to maintain the System in good working order.

Based upon our studies, we offer the following opinions and conclusions:

1. It is our opinion that Revenues (including projected revenue increases resulting from anticipated future rate increases to be implemented by the Board), as set forth in the forecasted cash flows, are currently and will be sufficient to meet the following requirements during the reporting period:
 - a. One hundred and fifteen percent (115%) of the principal of and interest on all bonds issued under the Resolution, as the same shall become due and payable, for which such Revenues are pledged;
 - b. One hundred percent (100%) of the principal of and interest on bonds issued under the Second Resolution and other subordinate obligations payable from Revenues;
 - c. One hundred percent (100%) of all expenses of operation, maintenance, and repair of the water and wastewater system; and
 - d. One hundred percent (100%) of other Required Deposits as required by the Resolution.

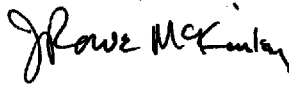
In addition, revenues are adequate to make all payments to the City of New York.

2. In the analysis of the forecast of future operations summarized in this Report, Black & Veatch has reviewed certain assumptions with respect to conditions, events and circumstances which may occur in the future. We believe that these assumptions are reasonable and attainable, although actual results may differ from those forecast as influenced by the conditions, events and circumstances which actually occur.
3. In our opinion, the water and wastewater rates, fees, and charges of the Board, including projected increases, compare favorably to the rates and charges of other major cities and are reasonable.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to the Authority in this important matter.

Very truly yours,

BLACK & VEATCH

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "J. Rowe McKinley".

J. Rowe McKinley

INTRODUCTION

Purpose

The purpose of this report is to summarize and present the findings of the financial feasibility study performed by Black & Veatch for the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority in connection with the Authority's Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Fiscal 1996 A.

Scope

This report summarizes the findings of our studies related to historical and projected financial operations of the Authority including the forecasted cash flows of the System for FY 1996 through FY 2001. We have reviewed, to the extent practicable, the Authority's books, records, financial reports and statistical data, and have conducted other such investigations and analyses as deemed necessary regarding the projected revenues, revenue requirements, and debt service coverage for a six year period of fiscal years 1996 through 2001.

Black & Veatch Qualifications

Black & Veatch is a nationally-recognized authority on all aspects of strategic and financial planning for government and investor-owned utilities, industry, municipalities, and other entities. The experience of the firm includes the planning, design, and operations analysis of water and wastewater systems. In the last five years the Management Consulting Division of the firm has engaged in over 1,000 financial and management studies. The Division provides utility consulting services in four main areas: strategic financial planning and modelling, information management, regulated utility and energy services, and institutional planning and management. The Division employs a staff of over 75 professionals, with a diversity of undergraduate and advanced degrees in finance, accounting, engineering, economics, business administration, human resource management and computer science. Most of the staff have devoted all or a major portion of their careers to utility financial and management services.

Organization and Management

Three separate entities coordinate, manage, and control the activities of the water and sewer system (the "System"). Those entities are briefly described herein for informational purposes. More detailed definitions are contained in the Official Statement for the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

The Authority is a separate legal entity established in 1984. The Authority has the power to borrow money, issue debt, and enter into other obligations for the purpose of improvement and acquisition of the System. The Authority also has the power to require the Board to fix rates sufficient to pay the costs of operating and financing improvements to the System and to require the City to maintain the System adequately.

The Board is a separate legal entity established in 1984. The Board has leased the System from the City and is authorized to fix and collect rates, fees, and charges adequate to pay the cost of operating and financing the System.

The Department of Environmental Protection of the City of New York (the "DEP") operates and maintains the System. The DEP is responsible for water supply, the distribution of water, sewage collection, and sewage treatment.

Existing Rates

Retail Service

The current rate structure for water and wastewater service includes two formats for billing retail accounts depending upon whether an account is metered or not. Metered accounts are billed based upon metered water consumption and non-metered accounts receive flat-rate bills based upon property frontage, number of household fixtures, and other factors. All commercial and industrial accounts are required to be metered. Sewer charges are computed as a percentage of water charges.

The System provides retail service to approximately 582,000 metered accounts and 225,000 flat-rate accounts. Both water and sewer service is provided to the vast majority of accounts. Approximately 90,000 accounts receive only wastewater service from the City, with water service being provided by the Jamaica Water Supply Company.

The Universal Metering Program, commenced by the City and the Board in FY 1988, is expected to convert all flat-rate accounts to metered accounts by the end of FY 1998. The program will also replace many existing meters. The objectives of the program are to bill all customers quarterly on the basis of metered consumption thereby providing a more level revenue stream (flat-rate accounts are billed once annually) and to provide a more equitable basis for charges by the System. Revenues from newly metered accounts may increase or decrease somewhat depending on how closely the flat-rate billing factors previously used compare to actual metered consumption for these accounts. Based upon recent experience, a one-time decrease in collections will occur for each account as it is metered due to the transition from billing in advance under flat-rates to billing after consumption occurs. The one-time effect is taken into account in the forecasted revenues of the System.

Based upon 1987 billing data, there are twelve major customer classifications. These classifications and their respective percentage of billings are presented below:

<u>Customer Classifications</u>	<u>Percent of Billings</u>
Single-Family Dwellings	9.6
Two-Family Dwellings	10.3
Walkup Apartments(1)	19.0
Elevator Apartments(1)	25.7
Factory and Industrial Buildings	5.2
Stores	8.3
Office Buildings	5.6
Utility Properties	2.8
Loft Buildings	2.6
Hospitals and Health Facilities	1.5
Hotels	2.3
Other	7.1
Total	<u>100.0</u>

(1) Includes commercial accounts located in apartment dwellings.

Wholesale Service

The City is required by State law to make water available for sale to communities in upstate counties where sources of supply or transmission facilities for providing water to the City are located. Upstate water consumption averaged 119 mgd for 1994. The sale of water and the rates and charges for these accounts are regulated by State law as well as by individual agreements between these communities and the City and have been lower than the unit charges for water delivered within the City.

Each contract provides for the metering of water sales to individual communities and the application of a specific charge per unit of metered volume. In most cases, per capita consumption in the upstate communities is less than that of customers within the City. In those instances where the community per capita consumption exceeds that of the City, the specified rate of charge for the excess is increased to match the rates and charges applied to retail service in the City.

The Board implemented increased water rates for upstate communities effective July 1, 1992; July 1, 1993; and July 1, 1994. These new rates have been challenged by some customers with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("NYSDEC") and the New York State Supreme Court. The Board has indicated its intent to implement future rate increases, if so warranted, following the completion of studies authorized by the Board.

Projected Revenue

Table B-I indicates estimated revenues of the System for the reporting period. Revenues of the System consist of several components which have been analyzed and projected independently. Projected revenues are inclusive of revenue increases required during the reporting period.

Operating revenues consist of user payments, upstate revenues and miscellaneous revenues. User payments, indicated on Line 1 of Table B-I, consist of rate revenues from metered and flat-rate accounts, and account for over 98% of all operating revenue received during the reporting period.

User payments include an increase in cash receipts due to implementation of a quarterly billing program for all metered customers of the System and an enhanced follow-up program for delinquent accounts. Both programs are currently being implemented in conjunction with the new Customer Information System ("CIS").

As indicated in the table, user payments are projected to increase from \$1,128,124,000 in FY 1996 to \$1,534,741,000 in FY 2001. FY 1996 revenues from user payments reflect an increase in water and sewer rates of 5% which became effective July 1, 1995. Anticipated future rate increases averaging 5.5% in FY 1997, 6.6% in FY 1998 and in FY 1999, and 6.8% in FY 2000 and in FY 2001 account for the majority of the increase in user payments in FY 1997 through FY 2001. Upstate revenues, shown on Line 2 of the table, are projected to increase from \$8,284,000 in FY 1996 to \$11,349,000 in FY 2001. This revenue growth is due to expected increases in the cost of water supply services and an assumption that future revenue from these customers will more closely match the cost of providing service. Miscellaneous revenues, shown on Line 4 of Table B-I include fees from such activities as the review, inspection, and approval of system connections.

Nonoperating income consists of interest income on System Funds, miscellaneous interest income, and other income. Line 6 of Table B-I shows projected interest earnings on System Funds including available balances in the Construction Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Line 7 of the table shows miscellaneous interest earnings which is interest paid by customers on overdue accounts.

Capital Improvements Financing

Table B-II presents the capital improvement program for the System for FY 1996 through FY 2001 as evaluated and confirmed by the firm of Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc. ("Metcalf & Eddy"). While Black & Veatch has not performed a detailed independent review of the capital program elements and has not made an engineering evaluation of the System, the gross level of anticipated commitments appears to be reasonable compared to other large water and wastewater utilities. The level of commitments indicated include an allowance of approximately 4% per year for inflation and are presented herein for information purposes only.

DEP will be reassessing current projections for anticipated future federal and state funding for the CIP and it is possible that the timing and amount of the expected non-System funding may change relative to the

current forecast. Potential changes in funding from non-System sources are not expected to have a material impact on the forecasted cash flows of the System during the reporting period.

Table B-III presents the flow of funds in the Construction Fund of the System. The total proceeds from future Bond issues are shown on Line 1 and the proceeds of short-term obligations are illustrated on Line 2. Lines 4 through 7 show the disposition of the proceeds. Lines 9 through 14 of Table B-III indicate activity in the Construction Fund for each year of the reporting period.

Projected Revenue Requirements

Operation and Maintenance Expense

Operation and maintenance expense includes day to day administrative costs associated with the Authority and the Board, direct operating costs for the water and wastewater system, indirect operating costs of the DEP, and other expenses and adjustments to annual operating expenses. Each of these is explained more fully below. The FY 1996 budget for the Water System and Wastewater System has been used as a base for the forecast of operation and maintenance expenses.

1. ***The Authority and the Board.*** Administrative expenses of the Authority and the Board, shown on Line 1 of Table B-IV, include annual fees required by the New York State Environmental Facilities Corporation ("EFC") in connection with the Authority's involvement in the State Revolving Fund Program. These fees are estimated at approximately \$2.0 million in FY 1996 and are projected to average approximately \$2.4 million per year through FY 2001. Other expenses of the Authority include fees related to adjustable rate bonds and the management of investments. Board expenses include one-time costs associated with the development and installation of a new customer billing system which are included in FY 1996.
2. ***Water System.*** The operating costs of the water system include direct operation and maintenance costs applicable to one or more functional areas of the water system and the distribution system as well as certain indirect operating costs of the DEP which are allocated between the water system and the sewer system. The operating costs of the water system are divided into personal services costs and other than personal services costs. Personal services costs include direct salary costs plus fringe benefit and pension costs.

Other than personal services costs include property taxes paid to upstate communities for watershed properties as well as chemicals, electricity, and other expenses. The forecast includes an allowance for an increase in property taxes to be paid to upstate communities related to the acquisition of additional land for watershed protection.

All but a small percentage of the water system functions by gravity so that electricity costs necessary to maintain normal water distribution are relatively small. In drought conditions, additional pumping, and thus increased electricity costs, is necessary for optimal distribution of water available from the System. On July 5, 1995, the State and the City declared a Drought Warning based on below-normal water storage levels in the reservoirs. The Drought Warning is expected to have little impact on System revenues and expenses. In the event that the situation worsens and a Drought Emergency is declared, revenues could decline somewhat due to increased water conservation and Water System costs could increase. The forecasted cash flows currently assume that water consumption will decline by 0.5% each year from FY 1996 through FY 2000 independent of any drought-related measures based on expected effects of the universal metering program and water conservation initiatives of DEP.

Personal services and other than personal services costs are assumed to increase at an estimated rate of 2% and 3% per year, respectively, for the forecast period. Certain other cost adjustments are reflected in the forecasted cash flows as adjustments are made to specific operating programs based upon System needs.

3. **Wastewater System.** The operating costs of the sewer system include direct operation and maintenance costs applicable to one or more functional areas of the sewer system as well as certain indirect operating costs of DEP allocated to the water system and the sewer system. The operating costs of the sewer system are also divided into personal services and other than personal services costs. Personal services costs include direct salary costs plus fringe benefits and pension costs.

Other than personal services costs include electricity for the wastewater treatment plants, pump stations and service yards, chemicals, and other expenses. Electricity, which represents a significant expense in operating the treatment plants and pump stations, is supplied primarily by the Power Authority of the State of New York and was projected to cost approximately \$31 million for FY 1995. The major other than personal services cost component is sludge disposal. The annual costs of sludge disposal are anticipated to remain relatively constant at \$95.0 million per year from FY 1996 through FY 1999 and then to decline somewhat in FY 2000 and FY 2001 after the end of the term of current disposal contracts. The remaining personal services and other than personal services costs are assumed to increase at an estimated rate of 2% and 3% per year, respectively, for the forecast period. Certain other cost adjustments are reflected in the forecasted cash flow as adjustments are made to specific operating programs based upon System needs.

4. **Other Expenses.** Other expenses of the System include indirect expenses and judgements and claims. Indirect expenses, shown on Line 8 of Table B-IV, reflect costs allocated to the System for support provided by various City agencies and departments. Services provided include budget preparation and review, cost and revenue accounting, billing and collection, and legal support. The method of allocating these costs to the System is based upon costs initially allocated to DEP and subsequently divided between those attributable to water and sewer and those costs associated with other activities of DEP. The costs allocated to DEP as a whole are derived from the total costs of City support agencies and departments and a formalized cost allocation plan which distributes the costs to affected

departments and agencies. Indirect expenses are expected to decline through FY 1997 as DEP assumes control of the billing and collection of water and sewer charges. DEP's billing and collection expenses are included in the operation and maintenance costs of the Water System and the Wastewater System.

Judgments and claims against the System, shown on Line 9 of the table, have averaged approximately \$2.0 million per year between FY 1989 and FY 1994, exclusive of construction contract claims for which an annual allowance is included in the capital improvement program. Based on historical experience, claims for FY 1996 and subsequent years are projected at \$3.0 million per year.

5. ***Credits Against Operation and Maintenance Expense.*** Ocean disposal fees and penalties imposed by the Ban Act and the Consent Decree were paid through September 14, 1993. The Ban Act and the Consent Decree provide that 85% of the fees and penalties paid shall be deposited into a Trust Account and shall be available to reimburse the City for costs incurred for developing alternative sludge disposal facilities. As of July 1995, the value of the Trust Account was approximately \$83.4 million. It is assumed that this value will increase with interest earnings at the rate of 4% per year until withdrawals are made. A portion of the balance of the fees and penalties was paid to USEPA with the remainder divided equally between the New York State Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund and the New York State Clean Oceans Fund. Amounts paid to the Clean Oceans Fund are also available to reimburse the City for the costs of developing alternative sludge management programs. It is anticipated that \$18.0 million in FY 1998, \$36.0 million in FY 1999, \$28.0 million in FY 2000 and \$10.0 million in FY 2001 will be available as an offset to operation and maintenance expenses in those years.

Cash Financed Capital Construction

Cash financed capital improvements are projected to amount to \$20 million per year in FY 1996 and FY 1997. The availability of these funds will be used to fund capital construction in lieu of issuing bonds.

Debt Service Requirements

Table B-V shows expected debt service requirements including payments on outstanding bonds (Line 1) and on future bonds to be issued in financing the capital improvement program.

Debt service payments on anticipated future First Resolution bond issues of the Authority reflect a 30 year term with level annual payments. The interest rates utilized in computing the anticipated debt service payments for future fixed rate issues average approximately 7.75%. The interest rate utilized for future variable rate issues is 4.0%. The amount of variable rate debt outstanding is expected to be approximately 10% of the Authority's total debt outstanding by the end of FY 1996 and will continue at approximately 10% thereafter. Debt service payments on anticipated future Second Resolution bond issues of the Authority reflect a 20 year term with level annual payments. The interest rates utilized in computing the anticipated debt service payments for future Second Resolution bonds average approximately 7.60%. Varying principal

amounts are necessary to meet the annual capital funding needs as reviewed by Metcalf & Eddy. The principal amounts include funds necessary for construction, Reserve Funds, and the costs of issuance, as shown previously in Table B-III of this report.

The Capitalized Interest and EFC subsidy shown on Lines 13 and 14 of Table B-V, include interest capitalized for one year on bonds sold to EFC and subsidies expected to be provided by EFC for these issues, respectively. It is anticipated that future Authority bond issues sold to EFC will be structured so that an amount equal to the EFC subsidy will not be included in the Authority's debt service.

Other Requirements

The lease agreement between the City and the Board provides for an annual lease payment to the City not to exceed the greater of either principal and interest payments on General Obligation Bonds issued by the City for System improvements, or 15 percent of principal and interest payments on bonds of the Authority for the given fiscal year. For projection purposes, it is assumed that the City will request the maximum permitted payment authorized under the lease agreement, which through FY 2001 is the General Obligation Debt Service.

Projected Financial Operations

Table B-VI shows a summary of the forecasted cash flows for the Authority for FY 1996 through FY 2001. Revenue and expenditure items shown in Table B-VI have been previously developed in prior sections of the report with the exception of Line 7, Carry Forward Revenues. The figure of \$27,388,000 for FY 1996 represents the carry forward balance from the net surplus at the end of FY 1995. As mentioned in the section of the report concerning projected rate increases, overall increases in rates and charges for user payments of 5.5% in FY 1997, 6.6% in FY 1998 and in FY 1999, and 6.8% in FY 2000 and in FY 2001 have been assumed in order to meet cash expenditure requirements and comply with debt service requirements as set forth in the Water and Sewer System General Revenue Bond Resolution. As shown on Line 34 of Table B-VI, positive net surpluses are maintained throughout the reporting period. Line 35 of the table shows that the annual debt service coverage requirement of 1.15 for Authority First Resolution Bonds is met each year. Line 36 of Table B-VI shows projected annual debt service coverage for First Resolution Bonds and Second Resolution bonds payable from Current Revenues on a combined basis.

Principal Assumptions

Black & Veatch has relied on certain historical financial and statistical data supplied by the Authority. While such data is considered reliable, Black & Veatch has not independently verified the detailed accuracy of such data. In the analysis of the forecast of future operations summarized in this report, Black & Veatch has reviewed assumptions with respect to conditions, events, and circumstances which may occur in the future. We believe that these assumptions are reasonable and attainable, although actual results may differ

from those forecast as influenced by the conditions, events, and circumstances which actually occur. The principal assumptions used in the forecast of future operations are as follows:

1. The Board approves future increases in rates which will provide revenue as projected herein.
2. All contracts and agreements of the Authority which have been relied upon in preparing this report are fully enforceable in accordance with their terms and conditions.
3. There will be no material changes in Federal or state law which would materially adversely impact the Authority's operations.
4. The proposed system acquisition will be structured such that the principal and interest payments on bonds used to fund the acquisition, including required amounts for debt service coverage, will be approximately equal to the rental payments to the City which are currently expected during the reporting period.

Proposed System Acquisition

The City's Executive Budget and Capital Strategy, which was released in April 1995, included a plan for the Board to acquire title to the System for a price of approximately \$2.3 billion. The Authority will issue approximately \$2.65 billion of Authority revenue bonds over the next four years, approximately \$1.9 billion of which is expected to be issued in FY 1996 in two or more transactions to finance the Board's acquisition of title to the System and to fund necessary reserves and the costs of issuance in connection with such issues.

The purchase price, to be paid in installments over four years, will approximately equal the present value of future rental payments which the Board would have paid to the City under the lease. The transfer of title to the System will extinguish the ongoing obligation of the Board to make a rental payment to the City.

The plan for the acquisition of the System has not been completed as of the date of this report. The Authority has indicated that no determination has been made as to the extent to which Second Resolution Bonds will be issued to finance the proposed acquisition. The Authority has further indicated that it expects the annual principal and interest payments on the Acquisition Bonds, including required amounts for debt service coverage, to be approximately equal to the rental payments to the City which are currently expected during the reporting period and that no significant impacts are expected on the anticipated rates and charges of the Board during the reporting period.

Jamaica Water Supply Company

The Jamaica Water Supply Company ("Jamaica") provides water service to over 90,000 customers in the Borough of Queens as well as additional customers outside of the City limits in Nassau County. The parent company of Jamaica has indicated that its intention is to sell Jamaica. Proposals have been solicited from various parties. The City has submitted an offer to acquire the Queens portion of Jamaica. If the City's offer is accepted and the Queens portion of Jamaica is added to the Water and Sewer System of the City,

System revenues will increase by approximately 2% through the billing of water customers in the current Jamaica service area. Water System operation and maintenance expenses will increase to reflect the costs associated with Jamaica and debt service costs will increase if the Authority issues bonds to finance the acquisition cost. The net impact on the Water and Sewer System of increased revenues from the billing of current Jamaica customers and increased costs associated with operation and maintenance and potential debt service is not anticipated to be significant during the forecast period.

TABLE B-I
Projected Revenues
(Thousands of Dollars)

Line No.	Description	FY 1996	FY 1997	FY 1998	FY 1999	FY 2000	FY 2001
Operating Revenues							
1	User Payments(1)	1,128,124	1,224,581	1,235,250	1,321,994	1,412,743	1,534,741
2	Upstate Revenues.....	8,284	8,822	9,395	10,006	10,657	11,349
3	Subtotal Service Revenue	1,136,408	1,233,403	1,244,645	1,332,000	1,423,400	1,546,090
4	Miscellaneous Revenues(2)	5,202	5,462	5,735	6,021	6,323	6,639
5	Total Operating Revenue	1,141,610	1,238,865	1,250,380	1,338,021	1,429,723	1,552,729
Nonoperating Revenues							
6	Interest Income on System Funds(3).....	14,747	35,974	44,170	48,865	53,937	58,802
7	Miscellaneous Interest Income(4)	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
8	Subtotal Nonoperating Revenues	39,747	60,974	69,170	73,865	78,937	83,802
9	Additional Interest Income on System Funds(5)	9,948	12,307	12,978	13,475	14,403	14,862
10	Total Revenues	1,191,305	1,312,146	1,332,528	1,425,361	1,523,063	1,651,393
11	BFC Subsidy(6)	17,858	17,314	16,724	16,096	15,425	14,709
12	Additional Interest Earnings(7)	1,351	2,256	3,063	3,589	3,653	3,878
13	Total System Revenues	1,210,514	1,331,716	1,352,315	1,445,046	1,542,141	1,669,980

Notes:

- (1) User payments include service revenues from metered and flat rate customers.
- (2) Miscellaneous revenues include fees from the review, inspection and approval of system connections.
- (3) Includes interest income on the Construction Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund.
- (4) Includes interest income on overdue accounts.
- (5) Includes interest on the Debt Service Fund.
- (6) Subsidy funds used as an offset to debt service on subordinate bonds.
- (7) Includes interest earnings on the debt service fund of subordinate bonds.

TABLE B-II
Projected Annual Commitments for Capital Improvements
(Thousands of Dollars)

Line No.	Description	FY 1996	FY 1997	FY 1998	FY 1999	FY 2000	FY 2001	Period Total
System Funds								
1	Water Supply and Transmission	28,050	2,036	325,660	0	180,550	310,800	847,096
2	Water Distribution	258,226	298,740	602,800	127,631	85,860	163,583	1,536,840
3	Water Pollution Control	388,553	287,081	295,311	518,182	469,130	535,005	2,493,262
4	Sewers	143,573	67,798	64,810	77,419	73,028	63,834	490,462
5	Equipment	143,905	141,118	122,350	25,663	21,485	21,586	476,107
6	Total System Funds	962,307	796,773	1,410,931	748,895	830,053	1,094,808	5,843,767
7	Non-System Funds(2)	79,823	0	60,500	0	0	174,225	314,548
8	Total Commitments	1,042,130	796,773	1,471,431	748,895	830,053	1,269,033	6,158,315

Notes:

- (1) Source: Report on the Engineering Feasibility of the Water and Sewer System Serving the City of New York, dated August 10, 1995, by Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc. Includes an annual allowance for escalation in cost due to inflation of approximately 4 percent.
- (2) Non-System capital improvement program funding provided by state, federal and private funds.

TABLE B-III
Sources and Uses of Capital Funds
(Thousands of Dollars)

Line No.	Description	FY 1996	FY 1997	FY 1998	FY 1999	FY 2000	FY 2001	Period Total
Disposition of Bond Proceeds								
1	Proceeds from Sale of Bonds.....	1,155,052	942,974	978,990	1,031,576	1,018,111	1,013,272	6,139,975
2	Proceeds from Short-Term Obligations.....	787,516	761,431	901,724	892,314	881,689	881,814	5,106,488
3	Total Proceeds.....	1,942,568	1,704,405	1,880,714	1,923,890	1,899,800	1,895,086	11,246,463
Transfers								
4	Refunding of Prior Bonds (1).....	80,880						80,880
5	Retirement of Short-Term Obligations.....	766,421	801,528	832,142	876,840	865,394	861,281	5,003,606
6	Construction Fund	922,009	761,431	901,724	892,314	881,689	881,814	5,240,981
7	Other (2)	173,258	141,446	146,849	154,736	152,717	151,991	920,996
8	Total Transfers	1,942,568	1,704,405	1,880,714	1,923,890	1,899,800	1,895,086	11,246,463
Construction Fund								
9	Beginning Balance	157,004	301,013	281,444	290,168	300,482	312,171	157,004
10	Transfer from Bond Proceeds	922,009	761,431	901,724	892,314	881,689	881,814	5,240,981
11	Cash Financed Capital Improvements	20,000	20,000					40,000
12	Total Available	1,099,013	1,082,444	1,183,168	1,182,482	1,182,171	1,193,985	5,437,985
13	Less: Total Requirements (3)	(798,000)	(801,000)	(893,000)	(882,000)	(870,000)	(869,000)	(5,113,000)
14	Ending Balance	301,013	281,444	290,168	300,482	312,171	324,985	324,985

Notes:

- (1) A portion of the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will refund certain outstanding bonds.
(2) Includes issuance costs, Debt Service Reserve Fund requirements, and capitalized interest.
(3) Cash requirements reflect commitments from current and prior years.

TABLE B-IV
Projected Operation and Maintenance Expense
(Thousands of Dollars)

Line No.	Description	FY 1996	FY 1997	FY 1998	FY 1999	FY 2000	FY 2001
1	Authority/Board Operations	16,006	12,900	14,200	15,200	16,000	16,800
Water Operations							
2	Personal Services	89,704	91,326	92,369	94,215	96,100	98,022
3	Other Than Personal Services	125,810	127,472	133,296	139,295	145,474	151,838
4	Total Water Operations	215,514	218,798	225,665	233,510	241,574	249,860
Wastewater Operations							
5	Personal Services	156,544	159,788	162,655	165,908	169,226	172,611
6	Other Than Personal Services	206,471	206,762	210,850	214,176	202,601	206,129
7	Total Wastewater Operations	363,015	366,550	373,505	380,084	371,827	378,740
8	Indirect Expenses	18,682	16,567	17,064	17,576	18,103	18,646
9	Judgments and Claims	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
10	Total Operating Expenses	616,217	617,815	633,434	649,370	650,504	667,046
Less:							
11	Trust Account Withdrawals			(18,000)	(36,000)	(28,000)	(10,000)
12	Net Operating Expenses	616,217	617,815	615,434	613,370	622,504	657,046

TABLE B-V
Future Debt Service Requirements
(Thousands of Dollars)

Line No.	Description	Bond Issue	FY 1996	FY 1997	FY 1998	FY 1999	FY 2000	FY 2001
First Resolution Debt Service								
1	Outstanding Bonds.....		327,296	327,328	313,354	305,097	311,626	343,039
2	Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.....		24,335	28,279	34,563	42,504	36,323	26,573
Anticipated Future Bond Issues								
3	Fiscal Year 1996 Bonds	270,322	—	36,630	22,888	22,888	22,888	22,888
4	Fiscal Year 1997 Bonds	602,974	—	13,100	68,039	49,771	49,771	49,771
5	Fiscal Year 1998 Bonds.....	798,990	—	—	18,804	89,594	66,307	66,307
6	Fiscal Year 1999 Bonds	851,576	—	—	—	22,374	93,929	70,899
7	Fiscal Year 2000 Bonds	838,111	—	—	—	—	22,118	92,405
8	Fiscal Year 2001 Bonds	833,272	—	—	—	—	—	21,784
9	Total First Resolution Debt Service		351,631	405,337	457,648	532,228	602,962	693,666
Subordinated Obligations								
10	Short-term Obligations		16,229	15,229	18,034	17,846	17,634	17,636
11	Outstanding Bonds.....		82,048	78,271	85,943	78,570	86,182	64,544
12	Anticipated Future Second Resolution Bonds							
	Fiscal Year 1996 Bonds	401,350	7,206	50,379	38,921	38,921	38,921	38,921
	Fiscal Year 1997 Bonds	340,000	—	18,535	38,241	33,606	33,606	33,606
	Fiscal Year 1998 Bonds.....	180,000	—	—	6,673	22,427	17,791	17,791
	Fiscal Year 1999 Bonds	180,000	—	—	—	6,673	22,427	17,791
	Fiscal Year 2000 Bonds	180,000	—	—	—	—	6,692	22,427
	Fiscal Year 2001 Bonds	180,000	—	—	—	—	—	5,472
13	Less: Capitalized Interest		(5,675)	(29,877)	(18,993)	(13,039)	(13,039)	(13,039)
14	Less: EFC Subsidy on Subordinated Bonds		(18,923)	(29,649)	(35,511)	(38,693)	(41,832)	(44,632)
15	Actual Debt Service on							
	Subordinated Bonds		80,885	102,888	133,308	146,311	168,382	160,517
16	Less: EFC Subsidy on Outstanding Bonds.....		(17,858)	(17,314)	(16,724)	(16,096)	(15,425)	(14,709)
17	Less: Interest Earnings-Subordinate Debt							
	Service Fund.....		(1,351)	(2,256)	(3,063)	(3,589)	(3,653)	(3,878)
18	Less: Carryforward Revenues.....		(27,000)	(42,679)	(61,168)	(25,911)	(25,627)	(19,220)
19	Net Debt Service on Subord. Bonds.....		34,676	40,639	52,353	100,715	123,677	122,710
20	Total Debt Service Payable from Current							
	Revenues (Line 9+Line 19)		386,307	445,976	510,001	632,943	726,639	816,376

TABLE B-VI
Forecasted Cash Flows
(Thousands of Dollars)

Line No.	Description	FY 1996	FY 1997	FY 1998	FY 1999	FY 2000	FY 2001
	Operating Revenues						
1	Water and Sewer User Payments.....	1,128,124	1,224,581	1,235,250	1,321,994	1,412,743	1,534,741
2	Upstate Revenue.....	8,284	8,822	9,395	10,006	10,657	11,349
3	Miscellaneous Revenue.....	5,202	5,462	5,735	6,021	6,323	6,639
	Other Revenues						
4	Miscellaneous Interest Income.....	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
5	Interest Income on Authority Funds.....	14,747	35,974	44,170	48,865	53,937	58,802
6	Current Revenues Available for Debt Service.....	1,181,356	1,299,839	1,319,550	1,411,887	1,508,659	1,636,531
7	Carryforward Revenues (1).....	27,388	0	0	0	0	0
8	Additional Interest Income on System Funds.....	9,948	12,307	12,978	13,475	14,403	14,862
9	Gross System Revenues.....	1,218,692	1,312,146	1,332,528	1,425,362	1,523,062	1,651,393
	First Resolution Debt Service						
10	Outstanding Bonds (2).....	327,296	327,328	313,354	305,097	311,626	343,039
11	Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.....	24,335	28,279	34,563	42,504	36,323	26,573
12	Anticipated Future Bonds	0	49,730	109,731	184,627	255,013	324,054
13	Total First Resolution Debt Service.....	351,631	405,337	457,648	532,228	602,962	693,666
	Debt Service on Subordinated Obligations						
14	Short-term Obligations.....	16,229	15,229	18,034	17,846	17,634	17,636
15	Outstanding Bonds.....	82,048	78,271	85,943	78,570	86,182	64,544
16	Anticipated Future Second Resolution Bonds.....	7,206	68,914	83,835	101,627	119,437	136,008
17	Less: EFC Subsidy and Capitalized Interest on Subordinated Bonds.....	(24,805)	(59,548)	(54,504)	(51,732)	(54,871)	(57,671)
18	Actual Debt Service on Subordinated Bonds.....	80,678	102,866	133,308	146,311	168,382	160,517
19	Less: EFC Subsidy on Outstanding Bonds.....	(17,858)	(17,314)	(16,724)	(16,096)	(15,425)	(14,709)
20	Less: Carryforward Revenues and Other Revenues.....	(28,351)	(44,935)	(64,231)	(29,500)	(29,280)	(23,098)
21	Net Debt Service on Subordinate Bonds.....	34,469	40,617	52,353	100,715	123,677	122,710
22	Total Debt Service Payable from Current Revenues..... (line 13 +line 21)	386,100	445,954	510,001	632,943	726,639	816,376
	Operating Expenses						
23	Authority/Board Operations.....	16,006	12,900	14,200	15,200	16,000	16,800
24	Water System.....	215,514	218,798	225,665	233,510	241,574	249,860
25	Wastewater System.....	363,015	366,550	373,505	380,084	371,827	378,740
26	Indirect Expense.....	18,682	16,567	17,064	17,576	18,103	18,646
27	Judgments and Claims.....	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
28	Total Operating Expenses.....	616,217	617,815	633,434	649,370	650,504	667,046
29	Less: State Grants and Trust Account Withdrawals.....	0	0	(18,000)	(36,000)	(28,000)	(10,000)
30	Net Operating Expenses.....	616,217	617,815	615,434	613,370	622,504	657,046
31	Rental Payment to the City of New York.....	153,696	167,209	181,182	153,422	154,698	154,208
32	Cash Financed Capital Construction.....	20,000	20,000	0	0	0	0
33	Total Expenses.....	789,913	805,024	796,616	766,792	777,202	811,254
34	Net Surplus (line 9-line 22-line 33).....	42,679	61,168	25,911	25,627	19,220	23,763
35	First Resolution Debt Service Coverage	1.51	1.58	1.42	1.31	1.26	1.24
	(line 6-line 30-line 21/line13)						
36	First and Second Resolution Debt Service Coverage..... from Current Revenues (line 6-line30/line 22)	1.46	1.53	1.38	1.26	1.22	1.20

- Notes:**
- (1) Carry forward revenues are equal to net surplus from the prior year less amounts reflected in line 20. Carry forward revenues from 1995 into 1996 are preliminary.
 - (2) Includes the effect of refunding certain bonds with a portion of the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.
 - (3) Column subtotals and totals may reflect adjustments for rounding of amounts shown in individual line items.
 - (4) Although the financing structure for the proposed acquisition of the System by the Board has not been finalized, it may result in First Resolution Debt Service Coverage in some years being lower than shown above.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

CERTAIN INFORMATION CONCERNING THE CITY OF NEW YORK

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

CERTAIN INFORMATION CONCERNING THE CITY OF NEW YORK

This Appendix provides only a brief summary of the complex factors affecting the City and is based on information presented in the City's financial plans or the official statements prepared by the City in connection with the issuance of its securities, and information contained in other reports and statements referred to herein.

The City submitted to the Control Board on July 21, 1995 a fourth quarter modification to the City's financial plan for the 1995 fiscal year (the "1995 Modification"), which projects a balanced budget in accordance with GAAP for the 1995 fiscal year, after taking into account a discretionary transfer of \$75 million. On July 11, 1995, the City submitted to the Control Board the Financial Plan for the 1996 through 1999 fiscal years, which relates to the City, Board of Education ("BOE") and the City University of New York ("CUNY"). The Financial Plan is based on the City's expense and capital budgets for the City's 1996 fiscal year, which were adopted on June 14, 1995, and sets forth proposed actions by the City for the 1996 fiscal year to close substantial projected budget gaps resulting from lower than projected tax receipts and other revenues and greater than projected expenditures. In addition to substantial proposed agency expenditure reductions and productivity, efficiency and labor initiatives negotiated with the City's labor unions, the Financial Plan reflects a strategy to substantially reduce spending for entitlements for the 1996 and subsequent fiscal years.

1996-1999 Financial Plan

The 1996-1999 Financial Plan projects revenues and expenditures for the 1996 fiscal year balanced in accordance with GAAP. The projections for the 1996 fiscal year reflect proposed actions to close a previously projected gap of approximately \$3.1 billion for the 1996 fiscal year. The proposed actions in the Financial Plan for the 1996 fiscal year include (i) a reduction in spending of \$400 million, primarily affecting public assistance and Medicaid payments by the City; (ii) expenditure reductions in agencies, totaling \$1.2 billion; (iii) transitional labor savings, totaling \$600 million; and (iv) the phase-in of the increased annual pension funding cost due to revisions resulting from an actuarial audit of the City pension systems, which would reduce such costs in the 1996 fiscal year. Other proposed actions include (i) welfare savings of \$100 million from increased fraud detection; (ii) \$170 million of additional expenditure reductions in agencies and Health and Hospitals Corporation ("HHC"); (iii) a delay in the proposed reduction in the commercial rent tax, which would increase projected revenues by \$62 million in the 1996 fiscal year; (iv) an increase of \$75 million in projected tax collections for the 1996 fiscal year; (v) \$50 million of proposed additional State aid not included in the adopted State budget and \$75 million of proposed additional federal aid; (vi) certain revenue initiatives, including the proposed sale of delinquent tax liens and the U.N. Plaza Hotel for \$104 million; and (vii) savings from the proposed refunding of outstanding debt, totaling \$50 million.

The proposed agency spending reductions include the reduction of City personnel through attrition, government efficiency initiatives, procurement initiatives and labor productivity initiatives. The substantial agency expenditure reductions proposed in the Financial Plan may be difficult to implement, and the Financial Plan is subject to the ability of the City to implement proposed reductions in City personnel and other cost reduction initiatives. In addition, certain initiatives are subject to negotiation with the City's municipal unions, and various actions, including proposed anticipated State aid totalling \$50 million are subject to approval by the Governor and State Legislature.

The Financial Plan also sets forth projections for the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years and outlines a proposed gap-closing program to eliminate projected gaps of \$888 million, \$1.5 billion and \$1.4 billion for the 1997, 1998 and 1999 fiscal years, respectively, after successful implementation of the \$3.1 billion gap-closing program for the 1996 fiscal year.

The projections for the 1996 through 1999 fiscal years assume (i) agreement with the City's unions with respect to approximately \$100 million of savings to be derived from efficiencies in management of employee health insurance programs and other health benefit related savings for each of the 1996 through 1999 fiscal years to be negotiated with the City's unions; (ii) \$200 million of additional anticipated State aid and \$75 million of additional anticipated Federal aid in each of the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years; (iii) that HHC and BOE will each be able to identify actions to offset substantial revenue shortfalls reflected in the Financial Plan, including approximately \$254 million annual reduction in revenues for HHC, which results from the reduction in Medicaid payments proposed by the State and the City, without any increase in City subsidy payments to HHC; (iv) the continuation of the current assumption of no wage increases after fiscal year 1995 for City employees unless offset by productivity increases; (v) \$130 million of additional revenues as a result of increased rent payments for the City's airports proposed by the City, which is subject to further discussion with the Port Authority; and (vi) savings of \$45 million in each of the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years which would result from the State Legislature's enactment of proposed tort reform legislation. In addition, the 1996-1999 Financial Plan anticipates the receipt of substantial amounts of Federal aid. Certain Federal legislative proposals contemplate significant reductions in Federal spending, including proposed Federal welfare reform, which could result in caps on, or block grants of, Federal programs.

The proposed gap-closing actions, a substantial number of which are not specified in detail, include additional agency expenditure reductions, primarily resulting from a partial hiring freeze, totalling between \$388 million and \$684 million in each of the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years; reductions in expenditures resulting from proposed procurement initiatives totalling between \$50 million and \$100 million in each of the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years; revenue initiatives totalling between \$100 million and \$200 million in each of the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years; the availability in each of the 1997, 1998 and 1999 fiscal years of \$100 million of the general reserve appropriated in the prior year; and additional reduced expenditures resulting from further revisions in entitlement programs to reduce City expenditures by \$250 million, \$400 million and \$400 million in the 1997, 1998 and 1999 fiscal years, respectively, which may be subject to State or Federal approval.

On July 10, 1995, Standard & Poor's revised downward its rating on City general obligation bonds from A- to BBB+ and removed City bonds from CreditWatch. Standard & Poor's stated that "structural budgetary balance remains elusive because of persistent softness in the City's economy, highlighted by weak job growth and a growing dependence on the historically volatile financial services sector". Other factors identified by Standard & Poor's in lowering its rating on City bonds included a trend of using one-time measures, including debt refinancings, to close projected budget gaps, dependence on unratified labor savings to help balance the Financial Plan, optimistic projections of additional federal and State aid or mandate relief, a history of cash flow difficulties caused by State budget delays and continued high debt levels. Fitch Investors Service, Inc. continues to rate the City general obligation bonds A-. Moody's rating for City general obligation is Baa1.

Collective Bargaining Agreements

In January 1993, the City announced settlement with a coalition of municipal unions, including local 237 of the International Brotherhood of Teamsters ("Local 237"), District Council 37 of the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees ("District Council 37") and other unions covering approximately 44% of the City's workforce. The settlement, which was ratified by the unions, included a total net expenditure increase of 8.25% in covered employee payroll over a 39 month period, ending March 31, 1995, for most of these employees. Subsequently, the City reached agreement with all of its major bargaining units under terms which are generally consistent with the coalition agreement.

Contracts with all of the City's municipal unions either expired in the 1995 fiscal year or will expire in the 1996 fiscal year. The Financial Plan provides no additional wage increases for City employees after their contracts expire in the 1995 and 1996 fiscal years. Each 1 % wage increase for all union contracts commencing

in the 1995 and 1996 fiscal year would cost the City an additional \$141 million for the 1996 fiscal year and \$161 million each year thereafter above the amounts provided for in the Financial Plan.

In the event of a collective bargaining impasse, the terms of wage settlements could be determined through the impasse procedure in the New York City Collective Bargaining Law, which can impose a binding settlement.

The State

The budget for the State's 1996 fiscal year commencing April 1, 1995 enacted on June 7, 1995, is balanced on a cash-basis. Prior to adoption of the budget the State had projected a potential budget gap of approximately \$5 billion. This gap is projected to be closed in the 1995-96 State Financial Plan based on the enacted budget, through a series of actions, mainly spending reductions and cost containment measures and certain reestimates that are expected to be recurring, but also through the use of one-time solutions. The State Financial Plan projects (i) nearly \$1.6 billion in savings from cost containment, disbursement reestimates, and other savings in social welfare programs, including Medicaid, income maintenance and various child and family care programs; (ii) \$2.2 billion in savings from State agency actions to reduce spending on the State workforce, SUNY and CUNY, mental hygiene programs, capital projects, the prison system and fringe benefits; (iii) \$300 million in savings from local assistance reforms, including actions affecting school aid and revenue sharing while proposing program legislation to provide relief from certain mandates that increase local spending; (iv) over \$400 million in revenue measures, primarily a new Quick Draw Lottery game, changes to tax payment schedules, and the sale of assets; and (v) \$300 million from reestimates in receipts.

In recent years, State actions affecting the level of receipts and disbursements, as well as the relative strength of the State and regional economy, actions of the Federal government and other factors have created structural budget gaps for the State. These gaps resulted from a significant disparity between recurring revenues and the costs of maintaining or increasing the level of support for State programs. The 1996 enacted budget combines significant tax and program reductions which will, in the current and future years, lower both the recurring receipts base (before the effect of any economic stimulus from such tax reductions) and the historical annual growth in State program spending. Notwithstanding these changes, the State can expect to continue to confront structural deficits in future years.

Pension Systems

The City maintains a number of pension systems providing benefits for its employees and employees of various independent agencies (including certain Covered Organizations). The systems combine features of a defined benefit pension plan with those of a defined contribution pension plan. Membership in the City's five major actuarial systems on June 30, 1994 consisted of approximately 312,000 current employees, of whom approximately 86,000 were employees of certain independent agencies whose pension costs in some cases are provided by City appropriations. In addition, there are approximately 215,000 retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits and other vested members terminated but not receiving benefits. The City also contributes to three other actuarial systems, maintains three non-actuarial retirement systems for approximately 9,000 retired individuals not covered by the five major actuarial systems, provides other supplemental benefits to retirees and makes contributions to certain union annuity funds.

Each of the City's five major actuarial pension systems is managed by a board of trustees which includes representatives of the City and the employees covered by such system. The City Comptroller is the custodian of, and has been delegated investment responsibilities for, the major actuarial systems, subject to the policies established by the boards of trustees of the systems and State law.

The City's pension expenditures for the 1996 fiscal year are expected to approximate \$1.6 billion. In fiscal years 1997 through 1999, these expenditures are expected to approximate \$1.7 billion, \$1.7 billion and \$1.8 billion, respectively. These expenditures reflect the phase-in of the increased annual pension funding cost

due to revisions resulting from an actuarial audit of the City pension systems. Certain of the systems provide pension benefits of 50% to 55% of "final pay" after 20 to 25 years of service with additional benefits for subsequent years of service. For the 1994 fiscal year, the City's total annual pension costs, including the City's pension costs not associated with the five major actuarial systems, plus Federal Social Security tax payments by the City for the year, are approximately 19.3% of total payroll costs. In addition, contributions are also made by certain component units of the City and other government units directly to the New York City Employees' Retirement System, one of the five major actuarial systems. The State Constitution provides that pension rights of public employees are contractual and shall not be diminished or impaired.

The City makes pension contributions to the five major systems in amounts equivalent to the pension costs as determined in accordance with GAAP. Pension costs incurred with respect to the other actuarial systems to which the City contributes and the City's non-actuarial retirement systems and supplemental pension programs for participants in these non-actuarial systems are recorded and paid currently.

The five major actuarial systems are not fully funded. The excess of the present value of future pension benefits accrued on account of services already rendered (with salary projections to retirement to determine final salary) over the value of the present assets of the pension systems for the five major actuarial pension systems (including that which is attributable to independent agencies) as calculated by the City's Chief Actuary, on the basis of the actuarial assumptions then in effect, are set forth in the following table.

<u>June 30,</u>	<u>Amount(1)</u>
	<u>(In Billions)</u>
1989.....	\$6.51
1990.....	6.10
1991.....	4.16
1992.....	2.67
1993.....	0.49
1994.....	1.85

(1) For purposes of making these calculations, accrued pension contributions receivable from the City were not treated as assets of the system.

The five major actuarial systems are funded on a basis which is designed to reduce gradually the unfunded accrued liability of those systems. Additionally, the City Actuary estimated that, as of June 30, 1994, there was approximately \$253 million of unfunded liability on account of the non-actuarial retirement systems and supplemental pension programs for participants in those non-actuarial programs.

CERTAIN REPORTS

From time to time, the Control Board staff, MAC, Office of the State Deputy Comptroller ("OSDC"), the City Comptroller and others issue reports and make public statements regarding the City's financial condition, commenting on, among other matters, the City's financial plans, projected revenues and expenditures and actions by the City to eliminate projected operating deficits. Some of these reports and statements have warned that the City may have underestimated certain expenditures and overestimated certain revenues and have suggested that the City may not have adequately provided for future contingencies. Certain of these reports have analyzed the City's future economic and social conditions and have questioned whether the City has the capacity to generate sufficient revenues in the future to meet the costs of its expenditure increases and to provide necessary services. It is reasonable to expect that such reports and statements will continue to be issued and to engender public comment.

On July 24, 1995, the City Comptroller issued a report on the Financial Plan. The report concluded that the Financial Plan includes total risks of \$749 million to \$1.034 billion for the 1996 fiscal year. These risks include (i) possible tax revenue shortfalls of \$53 million; (ii) a possible \$20 million to \$60 million shortfall in savings resulting from unspecified improvements in the City's health benefits system; (iii) a potential shortfall of up to \$40 million in projected savings from an early retirement program; (iv) the receipt of \$125 million of

unspecified additional Federal and State assistance; (v) up to \$203 million of projected savings from the public assistance eligibility review and electronic signature program for public assistance recipients; (vi) \$93 million of greater than projected expenditures for overtime; (vii) \$284 million of greater than projected expenditures and lower than projected revenues at BOE; and (viii) the receipt of \$130 million of lease payments from the Port Authority. Other potential uncertainties identified in the report include the projected \$370 million deficit for HHC, \$160 million of the \$600 million in labor savings for the 1996 fiscal year which are yet to be identified, and the impact on the City of a possible reduction in Federal entitlement programs.

With respect to the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years, the report noted that the gap-closing program in the Financial Plan does not include information about how the City will implement the various gap-closing programs, and that the entitlement cost containment and revenue initiatives will require approval of the State legislature. Taking into account the same categories of risks for the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years as the report identified for the 1996 fiscal year and the uncertainty concerning the gap-closing program, the report estimated that the Financial Plan includes total risks of \$2.0 billion to \$2.5 billion in the 1997 fiscal year, \$2.8 billion to \$3.3 billion in the 1998 fiscal year and \$2.9 billion to \$3.4 billion in the 1999 fiscal year. The report further noted that the City Comptroller continues to oppose the proposed sale of the water system, primarily because of the unwillingness of the City to guarantee that \$1 billion from the \$2.3 billion in proceeds of the sale will be used only to fund capital and not operating expenses, and concerns about the jurisdiction and composition of the Water Board once title to the Water Board has been transferred.

In early December, 1994, the City Comptroller issued a report which noted that the City is currently seeking to develop and implement plans which will satisfy the Federal Environmental Protection Agency that the water supplied by the City watershed areas does not need to be filtered. The City Comptroller noted that, if the City is ordered to build filtration plants, they could cost as much as \$4.57 billion to construct, with annual debt service and operating costs of more than \$500 million, leading to a water rate increase of 45%.

On December 16, 1994, the City Comptroller issued a report noting that the capacity of the City to issue general obligation debt could be greatly reduced in future years due to the decline in value of taxable real property. The report noted that, under the State constitution, the City is permitted to issue debt in an amount not greater than 10% of the average full value of taxable real estate for the current year and preceding four years, that the latest estimates produced by the State Board of Equalization and Assessment relating to the full value of real property, using data from a 1992 survey, indicate a 19% decline in the market value of taxable real property from the previous survey in 1990, and that the State Board has decided to use a projected annual growth rate of 8.84%, as compared to its previous projection of 14% for estimating full value after 1992. The report concludes that the City will be within the projected legal debt incurring limit in the 1996 fiscal year. However, the report concluded that, based on the most likely forecast of full value of real property, the debt incurring power of the City would be curtailed in the 1997 and 1998 fiscal years substantially. The City Comptroller recommended, among other things, prioritization of capital projects to determine which can be delayed or cancelled, and better maintenance of the City's physical plant and infrastructure, which would result in less capital spending for repair and replacement of capital structures.

On July 21, 1995, the staff of the Control Board issued a report on the Financial Plan which identified risks of \$873 million, \$2.1 billion, \$2.8 billion and \$2.8 billion for the 1996 through 1999 fiscal years, respectively. With respect to the 1996 fiscal year, the principal risks included (i) possible shortfalls in projected tax revenues totaling \$50 million, (ii) the possibility that revenue actions and expenditure reduction initiatives for BOE totaling \$266 million might not be successfully implemented, (iii) possible shortfalls totaling \$172 million in proposed welfare savings from increased fraud detection, and (iv) uncertainty concerning the \$50 million of proposed additional State aid and \$75 million of proposed additional Federal aid, the proposed receipt of \$130 million of increased rent payments for the City's airports and the \$100 million of savings to be derived from health benefit-related savings, which are subject to negotiations with or approvals by other parties. Additional risks identified for the 1997 through 1999 fiscal years include the possibility of additional tax revenue shortfalls, uncertainty concerning the ability of the City to implement

the gap-closing actions for such years and uncertainty concerning the projected receipt of additional anticipated State aid. Other areas of concern identified in the report included the projected deficit at HHC of approximately \$400 million, reflecting the impact on HHC of the entitlement reductions contained in the State budget and the City's reduction in the subsidy provided to HHC, and the assumption in the Financial Plan that the City will realize the full \$400 million of projected savings in public assistance and Medicaid payments enacted at the State level. The report noted that substantially more information is needed concerning the proposed gap-closing actions for the 1997-1999 fiscal years.

On June 14, 1995, the staff of the OSDC issued a report on the Financial Plan with respect to the 1995 fiscal year. The report noted that, during the 1995 fiscal year, the City faced adverse financial developments totaling over \$2 billion resulting from the inability to initiate approximately 35% of the City's gap-closing program, as well as newly-identified spending needs and revenue shortfalls resulting from the adverse impact on the City's personal income, general corporation and other tax revenues or the policy of the Federal Reserve of increasing short-term interest rates and the related downturn in the bond market and profits and bonus income on Wall Street. The report noted that the City relied heavily on one-time actions to offset these adverse developments, using \$2 billion in one-time resources in the 1995 fiscal year, or nearly double the 1994 amount.

On July 24, 1995, the staff of the OSDC issued a report on the Financial Plan. The report concluded that there remains a budget gap for the 1996 fiscal year of \$392 million, largely because the City and its unions have yet to reach an agreement on how to achieve \$160 million in unspecified labor savings and the remaining \$100 million in recurring health insurance savings from last year's agreement. The report also identified a number of issues that present a net potential risk of \$409 million to the City's revenue and expenditure forecasts for the 1996 fiscal year, including risks of (i) \$160 million associated with anticipated increases in Federal and State assistance, (ii) \$130 million relating to projected Port Authority airport lease payments, and (iii) \$100 million with respect to unfunded BOE mandates. The report also identified several other concerns regarding the 1996 fiscal year, including concerns that (i) detailed programs have not yet been fully developed to meet the \$564 million and \$400 million cost-reduction targets established for BOE and HHC, respectively, (ii) State and City initiatives to reduce public assistance and Medicaid costs, which are expected to reduce City costs by \$745 million in the 1996 fiscal year, will require close monitoring to ensure that financial targets are met; (iii) the City has not provided sufficient assurances that the bond proceeds from its proposed sale of the water and sewer system would be used strictly for capital spending purposes; and (iv) the Financial Plan makes no provision for wage increases in the collective bargaining agreements between the City and its unions, which generally will expire by October, 1995. The report further noted that growth in City revenues is being constrained by the weak economy in the City, which is likely to be compounded by the slowing national economy, and that there is a likelihood of a national recession during the course of the Financial Plan. Moreover, the report noted that State and Federal budgets are undergoing tumultuous changes, and that the potential for far-reaching reductions in intergovernmental assistance is clearly on the horizon, with greater uncertainty about the impact on City finances and services.

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL FACTORS

This section presents information regarding certain of the major economic and social factors affecting the City. All information is presented on a calendar year basis unless otherwise indicated. The data set forth are the latest available. Sources of information are indicated in the text or immediately following the charts and tables. Although the City considers the Sources to be reliable, the City has made no independent verification of the information presented herein and does not warrant its accuracy.

Population Characteristics

New York City has been the most populous city in the United States since 1810. The City's population is almost as large as the combined population of the next three most populous cities in the United States.

The population of the City grew steadily through 1950, reaching 7,890,000, and remained relatively stable between 1950 and 1970. From 1970 to 1980, however, the City's population declined substantially, falling 10.4% over the decade. The final results of the 1990 census results show a moderate increase in the City's population since 1980 due to an influx of immigrants primarily from Asia, the Caribbean and Latin America. The following table provides information concerning the City's population.

POPULATION OF NEW YORK CITY

Distribution of Population by County (Borough)

Year	Total Population	1970=100	Bronx (The Bronx)	Kings (Brooklyn)	New York (Manhattan)	Queens (Queens)	Richmond (Staten Island)
1960	7,781,984	98.6	1,424,815	2,627,319	1,698,281	1,809,578	221,991
1970	7,895,563	100.0	1,471,701	2,602,012	1,539,233	1,987,174	295,443
1980(1)	7,071,639	89.6	1,168,972	2,231,028	1,428,285	1,891,325	352,029
1984(2)	7,234,514	91.6	1,179,413	2,288,807	1,457,879	1,943,568	364,847
1985(2)	7,274,054	92.1	1,187,894	2,304,368	1,464,286	1,949,579	367,927
1986(2)	7,319,246	92.7	1,198,837	2,320,507	1,475,202	1,953,616	371,084
1987(2)	7,342,476	93.0	1,210,712	2,324,361	1,481,531	1,952,640	373,232
1988(2)	7,353,719	93.1	1,215,834	2,326,439	1,484,183	1,951,557	375,706
1989(1)	7,344,175	93.0	1,213,675	2,316,966	1,486,046	1,950,425	377,063
1990(1)	7,322,564	92.7	1,203,789	2,300,664	1,487,536	1,951,598	378,977
1991(1)	7,307,632	92.6	1,199,483	2,287,814	1,483,602	1,951,374	385,359
1992(1)	7,306,182	92.5	1,194,250	2,281,404	1,486,579	1,953,066	390,883
1993(1)	7,325,648	92.8	1,195,516	2,279,152	1,495,353	1,959,993	395,634
1994(1)	7,330,683	92.8	1,191,303	2,271,000	1,506,430	1,964,270	397,680

(1) Final census count, which may reflect an undercount of a significant number of persons and is subject to modification as a result of certain litigation with the Census Bureau.

(2) 1984-1988 based on mid-year population estimate of the Bureau of the Census as of September 1989.

Note: Does not include an undetermined number of undocumented aliens.

Sources: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

The following table sets forth the distribution of the City's population by age between 1960 and 1990.

DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY AGE (In Thousands)

Age	1960		1970		1980		1990	
		% of Total		% of Total		% of Total		% of Total
Under 5	687	8.8	616	7.8	471	6.7	510	7.0
5 to 17	1,478	19.0	1,619	20.5	1,295	18.3	1,177	16.1
18 to 24	663	8.5	889	11.3	826	11.7	778	10.6
25 to 34	1,056	13.6	1,076	13.6	1,203	17.0	1,369	18.7
35 to 44	1,071	13.8	916	11.6	834	11.8	1,117	15.2
45 to 64	2,013	25.9	1,832	23.2	1,491	21.1	1,419	19.4
65 and Over	814	10.4	948	12.0	952	13.4	953	13.0

Sources: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Economic Activity, 1969-1992

For at least a decade prior to the end of the fiscal crisis in the mid-seventies, New York City's economy lagged behind the national economy, as evidenced by certain of the broad economic indicators. The City's economy improved after that crisis, and through 1987 certain of the key economic indicators posted steady growth. From 1987 to 1989 the rate of economic growth in the City slowed substantially as a result of the 1987 stock market crash and the beginning of the national recession. City employment declined for three consecutive years from 1990 through 1992 before increasing slightly in 1993. Trends of certain major economic indicators for the City and the nation are shown in the following table.

Trends of Major Economic Indicators 1969-1993							
	Levels				Average Annual Percent Change		
	1969	1976	1988	1993	1969-76	1976-88	1988-93
NYC							
Population(1) (millions)	7.9	7.4	7.3	7.3	(0.9)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Employment(2) (millions)	3.8	3.2	3.6	3.3	(2.4)	1.0	(1.9)
Personal Income(3) (billions) . . . \$	38.8	\$ 58.3	\$ 151.8	\$ 198.4	6.0	8.3	5.5
Real Per Capita Personal Income(4)	\$12,861.0	\$12,858.8	\$16,684.9	\$17,530.8	0.0	2.2	1.0
United States							
Population(1) (millions)	201.3	217.6	244.5	257.8	1.1	1.0	1.1
Employment(2) (millions)	70.4	79.4	105.2	110.7	1.7	2.4	1.0
Personal Income(3) (billions) . . . \$	773.7	\$ 1,446.3	\$ 4,075.9	\$ 5,375.1	9.3	9.0	5.7
Real Per Capita Personal Income(4)	\$10,477.0	\$11,676.3	\$14,085.8	\$14,424.2	1.6	1.6	0.5

(1) 1970, 1980 and 1990 figures are based on final census count. All other years are estimates. Sources: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

(2) Payroll employment based on Bureau of Labor Statistics ("BLS") establishment survey. Sources: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics and New York State Department of Labor, Division of Research and Statistics.

(3) In current dollars. Income by place of residence. Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

(4) In average dollars for 1982-1984.

Employment Trends

From 1969 to 1977, economic activity in the City declined sharply while the U.S. economy expanded, despite two national recessions (1969 to 1970 and 1973 to 1975) during this period. Locally, total employment dropped 16.1 percent from 3,798,000 jobs to 3,188,000 jobs, or 2.2 percent per year over the eight-year period. The manufacturing industry accounted for nearly half of the City's total employment loss during this period. Employment in the FIRE sector declined by about 1.4 percent per year, while service sector employment remained relatively constant.

The ripple effects of the decline in the manufacturing and FIRE sectors on the City's economy, along with stagnation in the services sector, caused declines during the 1969 to 1977 period in other sectors sensitive to the health of the rest of the local economy. Conversely, from 1969 to 1977, U.S. real GDP rose on average 2.6 percent per year and employment increased at an average annual rate of 2.0 percent. Thus, as the nation emerged from the OPEC-induced recession in 1973 to 1975, a continuing local economic decline plunged the City into a fiscal crisis that led it to the brink of bankruptcy.

Employment trends in the City began to rebound during the final quarter of 1977, and continued to increase over prior year levels through March 1982. In the second half of 1982, the City's economy began to reflect the national recession, and the City experienced its first job loss after four years of job gains. During 1983, the City's economy began to recover from the recession with employment growth in most sectors.

Due to the strong growth in the FIRE and service sectors, total City employment rose 1.2 percent a year to reach 3,590,000 in 1987, the highest level in a decade and a half. FIRE employment during this period grew by 2.9 percent per year; service sector employment rose 3.5 percent per year; wholesale and retail trade employment increased 0.3 percent per year; government employment grew 1.3 percent per year; and construction employment increased 6.3 percent per year. Meanwhile, employment in the manufacturing, transportation and public utilities sectors continued to decline.

The stock market crash of 1987 caused significant job losses and stalled the City's growth in 1988. After increases of 40,000 jobs a year from 1977 to 1987, City employment increased by only 15,000 jobs, or 0.4 percent, in 1988, all of which was attributable to growth in government employment. During 1989, the City's economy continued to show declines in employment in the FIRE and manufacturing sectors and weak growth in government employment. The next year, 1990, the national economic downturn began and the City experienced losses of 42,000 jobs, or 1.2 percent. These losses continued into 1991 with job losses of 191,000 or 5.3 percent. In 1992, job losses moderated in the City, with employment in the City decreasing by 93,000, or 2.8 percent. In 1993, City employment increased for the first time in four years, by 2,000 jobs, as employment in the U.S. increased by 1.9 million jobs. In 1994, local employment increased by 21,200 jobs and national employment rose by 3.3 million jobs. As of May 1995, employment in the U.S. increased by 2.6 million jobs and City employment decreased by 2,300 jobs from May 1994.

Employment, Labor Force and Unemployment: Current Population Survey

Changes in the employment status of the City's resident labor force are shown in the following table.

EMPLOYMENT STATUS OF THE RESIDENT POPULATION OF NEW YORK CITY

Year	Civilian Labor Force (In Thousands)			Labor Force Participation Rate(1)		Unemployment Rate(2)(3)	
	Total	Employed	Unemployed	New York City	United States	New York City	United States
1982	3,093	2,798	296	55.2%	64.3%	9.5%	9.7%
1983	3,047	2,759	288	53.8	64.4	9.4	9.6
1984	3,081	2,806	275	53.9	64.7	8.9	7.5
1985	3,227	2,965	261	56.1	65.1	8.1	7.2
1986	3,220	2,983	237	55.5	65.6	7.4	7.0
1987	3,244	3,058	186	55.6	65.9	5.7	6.2
1988	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	66.2	N/A	5.5
1989(4)	3,441	3,201	240	58.8	66.8	7.0	5.3
1990	3,339	3,111	228	57.0	66.7	6.8	5.5
1991	3,307	3,023	284	56.4	66.3	8.6	6.8
1992	3,311	2,952	359	56.3	66.8	10.8	7.6
1993	3,290	2,956	334	55.9	66.7	10.1	7.4
1994	3,241	2,959	282	55.5	66.6	8.7	6.1

(1) Percentage of civilian non-institutional population, age 16 and over, in labor force, employed or seeking employment.

(2) Percentage of civilian labor force unemployed; excludes those persons unable to work and discouraged workers (i.e., persons not actively seeking work because they believe no suitable work is available).

(3) As of January 1994, the New York City unemployment rate was revised from 1992 and recalculated using a different methodology. Data prior to 1992 is inconsistent with that afterwards.

(4) From April 1988 through October 1989, the monthly Current Population survey was discontinued. The annual 1989 employment information for the City represents year-end (December) data.

Note: Monthly and semi-annual data are not seasonally adjusted. Because these estimates are based on a sample rather than a full count of population, these data are subject to sampling error. Accordingly, small differences in the estimates over time should be interpreted with caution. The Current Population Survey includes wage and salary workers, domestic and other household workers, self-employed persons, and unpaid workers who work 15 hours or more during the survey week in family businesses.

Sources: U.S. Department of Labor, BLS.

RECENT MONTHLY TRENDS
Unemployment Rate

Year	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1985	8.2%	9.6%	9.0%	9.1%	8.4%	7.4%	6.9%	7.7%	8.1%	8.4%	7.3%	7.1%
1986	7.3	8.4	7.9	8.7	7.9	7.3	7.9	6.9	6.6	6.9	6.1	6.2
1987	7.4	6.0	5.8	5.2	5.4	6.0	6.0	5.1	4.5	5.8	6.6	5.0
1988(1)	5.3	4.2	4.6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1989(1)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	6.5	7.0
1990	7.0	6.5	6.8	5.9	6.9	6.0	7.2	6.2	7.9	7.7	7.4	6.3
1991	7.4	7.3	8.1	8.9	8.9	8.7	8.8	9.3	7.7	8.5	10.2	9.3
1992	10.4	10.9	10.3	9.5	10.5	11.5	12.1	11.1	11.4	11.0	10.5	11.0
1993	13.4	11.3	9.6	9.8	9.5	9.4	9.5	9.5	8.7	10.3	10.2	10.5
1994	10.8	10.0	10.3	9.5	8.4	8.5	8.8	8.5	7.2	8.2	7.5	6.6
1995	7.7	9.0	8.5	8.6	8.2	8.1						

(1) From April 1988 through October 1989, the monthly Current Population survey was discontinued. The annual 1989 employment information for the City represents year-end (December) data.

Note: Monthly and semi-annual data are not seasonally adjusted. Because these estimates are based on a sample rather than a full count of population, these data are subject to sampling error. Accordingly, small differences in the estimates over time should be interpreted with caution. The Current Population Survey includes wage and salary workers, domestic and other household workers, self-employed persons, and unpaid workers who work 15 hours or more during the survey week in family businesses.

Sources: U.S. Department of Labor, BLS.

Non-Agricultural Payroll Employment: Establishment Survey

Non-agricultural payroll employment trends in the City are shown in the table below.

CHANGES IN PAYROLL EMPLOYMENT IN NEW YORK CITY
(In Thousands)

Industry Sector	Peak Employment(1)		Average Annual Employment								
	Year	Level	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Private Sector											
Non-Manufacturing	1989	2,647.2	2,575.6	2,630.1	2,638.8	2,647.2	2,621.1	2,474.3	2,404.4	2,415.1	2,458.4
Services	1990	1,149.0	1,076.2	1,108.4	1,123.1	1,147.2	1,149.0	1,096.9	1,093.1	1,115.8	1,146.6
Wholesale and Retail											
Trade	1969	749.1	638.5	637.6	634.3	630.2	608.3	565.3	545.6	537.9	541.1
Finance, Insurance and											
Real Estate	1987	549.7	529.3	549.7	542.4	530.5	519.6	493.6	473.5	471.6	480.2
Transportation and Public											
Utilities	1969	323.9	217.3	214.9	218.4	218.1	229.1	218.4	204.8	203.4	201.5
Contract Construction ...	1962	139.1	113.7	118.8	120.1	120.8	114.9	99.8	87.1	85.8	88.8
Mining	1967	2.5	0.8	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3
Manufacturing	1960	946.8	391.5	379.6	370.1	359.5	337.5	307.8	292.8	288.8	280.6
Durable	1960	303.6	106.5	100.0	97.7	94.3	88.0	77.3	72.5	70.8	69.1
Non-Durable	1960	643.2	285.0	279.6	272.4	265.2	249.5	230.5	220.3	218.0	211.5
Government(3)	1990	607.6	573.5	580.4	596.1	601.5	607.6	592.6	584.1	579.7	565.5
Total Non-Agricultural	1969	3,797.7	3,540.6	3,590.0	3,605.0	3,608.2	3,566.2	3,374.8	3,281.3	3,283.4	3,304.5

RECENT MONTHLY TRENDS
(Total Payroll Employment In Thousands)

<u>Year</u>	<u>Jan.</u>	<u>Feb.</u>	<u>Mar.</u>	<u>Apr.</u>	<u>May</u>	<u>June</u>	<u>July</u>	<u>Aug.</u>	<u>Sept.</u>	<u>Oct.</u>	<u>Nov.</u>	<u>Dec.</u>
1985	3,427.3	3,439.6	3,462.5	3,464.1	3,485.6	3,483.9	3,487.4	3,495.0	3,491.7	3,512.8	3,547.6	3,559.1
1986	3,480.5	3,492.2	3,524.0	3,525.0	3,536.9	3,552.5	3,543.9	3,535.3	3,544.0	3,566.5	3,585.2	3,600.7
1987	3,523.3	3,537.8	3,568.5	3,577.9	3,588.6	3,610.6	3,582.0	3,584.5	3,588.7	3,615.3	3,641.1	3,661.8
1988	3,557.8	3,575.3	3,609.4	3,603.9	3,603.8	3,625.1	3,578.3	3,583.0	3,595.4	3,611.2	3,651.4	3,665.0
1989	3,566.9	3,584.6	3,611.2	3,617.5	3,622.2	3,641.5	3,592.5	3,584.6	3,594.7	3,601.6	3,623.9	3,657.6
1990	3,555.9	3,563.1	3,588.9	3,578.2	3,601.7	3,606.0	3,549.4	3,553.9	3,556.2	3,540.1	3,548.4	3,553.1
1991	3,389.2	3,387.7	3,407.6	3,394.9	3,396.5	3,405.9	3,339.8	3,335.4	3,341.6	3,357.2	3,371.0	3,370.3
1992	3,258.5	3,258.0	3,282.0	3,289.2	3,292.4	3,296.1	3,276.9	3,265.8	3,264.3	3,285.7	3,295.4	3,311.7
1993	3,221.6	3,236.5	3,259.4	3,273.3	3,282.4	3,291.0	3,283.4	3,283.0	3,276.6	3,312.8	3,330.7	3,349.4
1994	3,244.1	3,258.5	3,295.1	3,305.1	3,315.0	3,324.0	3,303.5	3,298.6	3,300.3	3,321.1	3,340.4	3,348.7
1995	3,260.9	3,268.4	3,291.4	3,308.4	3,312.7							

(1) For the period 1960 through 1993.

(2) "Services" includes miscellaneous establishments. Data for 1981 to present include a phased-in addition of family care attendants employed by social service agencies who previously were hired directly by the individual receiving such services and who were therefore excluded by definitional reasons from tabulations in prior years.

(3) Excludes military establishments.

Note: Details may not add up to totals due to rounding. Payroll employment is based upon reports of employer payroll data ("establishment data"), which exclude the self-employed and workers employed by private households or agriculture, forestry and fishery.

Sources: U.S. Department of Labor, BLS and State of New York, Department of Labor, Division of Research and Statistics.

Personal Income

While per capita personal income for City residents, unadjusted for the effects of inflation and the differential in living costs, has increased in recent years and remains higher than the average for the United States, it fell from 1950 through 1979 as a proportion of both the national and New York metropolitan area levels. This relative decline in per capita income of City residents was partially because the incomes of households moving into the City were substantially lower than those of departing households, which relocated mostly to the City's suburbs. As a result of the surge in wage rates and employment, growth in personal income in New York City also increased in the mid-1980s. From 1971 to 1981, income growth in the City was below the U.S. rate by nearly four percentage points, as U.S. employment grew and City employment for most of that period declined. From 1982 to 1992 (the most recent year for which local personal income data are available), New York City personal income averaged 7.2 percent growth compared to 6.6 percent for the nation. The following table sets forth recent information regarding personal income in the City.

PERSONAL INCOME IN NEW YORK CITY(1)

Year	Personal Income				Per Capita Personal Income				
	NYC Total (in billions)	Average Annual % Change		NYC	Average Annual % Change		New York City as a percent of		
		NYC	U.S.		NYC	U.S.	U.S.	Suburban Counties(2)	Metropolitan Area(3)
1983.....	\$103.9	8.0%	6.4%	\$14,474	6.9%	5.4%	118.2%	85.5%	96.2%
1984.....	114.3	10.0	10.2	15,801	9.2	9.3	118.1	84.1	95.9
1985.....	122.3	7.0	7.1	16,819	6.4	6.2	118.4	83.4	95.8
1986.....	131.4	7.4	6.2	17,956	6.8	5.3	120.1	82.7	95.7
1987.....	140.3	6.8	5.9	19,107	6.4	4.9	121.8	82.3	95.7
1988.....	151.8	8.2	7.2	20,636	8.0	6.2	123.8	83.2	95.7
1989.....	161.7	6.5	7.5	22,012	6.7	6.5	124.0	83.5	95.8
1990.....	173.7	7.5	6.7	23,726	7.8	5.6	126.6	85.2	96.2
1991.....	178.8	2.9	4.0	24,464	3.1	2.6	126.9	86.2	96.2
1992.....	192.0	7.4	6.1	26,283	7.4	4.8	130.0	89.6	96.7
1993.....	198.4	3.3	4.3	27,087	3.1	3.2	129.9	90.0	96.8

(1) In current dollars. Personal Income is a place of residence measure of income which includes wages and salaries, other labor income, proprietors' income, personal dividend income, personal interest income, rental income of persons, and transfer payments.

(2) Suburban Counties consists of the counties of Nassau, Putnam, Rockland, Suffolk, and Westchester in New York State.

(3) Based on Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area ("PMSA") which includes New York City, Putnam, Rockland, and Westchester counties.

Sources: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis ("BEA") and the Bureau of the Census.

Public Assistance

Between 1960 and 1972, the number of persons in the City who were recipients of some form of public assistance more than tripled from 324,200 to 1,265,300. The bulk of the long-term increase occurred in the Aid to Families with Dependent Children ("AFDC") program, which more than quadrupled during that period.

Between 1972 and 1982 the number of recipients, including those in the Supplemental Security Income ("SSI") program, declined fairly steadily, except for temporary increases noted in 1975 and 1976, when the City was experiencing the effects of a national recession. From 1983 until 1987, the number of recipients increased, reflecting lingering effects of the 1982 recession. While figures for 1988 and 1989 indicate a decrease in public assistance recipients, the number of recipients has increased since 1990.

Public assistance and SSI recipients rose as a proportion of total City population from 4.2% in 1960 to 16.5% in 1975. Between 1975 and 1985, that proportion decreased to 15.8% of total population.

The following table sets forth the number of persons receiving public assistance in the City.

PERSONS RECEIVING PUBLIC ASSISTANCE IN NEW YORK CITY
(Annual Averages In Thousands)

Year(1)	Total	Average Annual Change(%)	Home Relief	AFDC	AFDA Unemployed Parent	AFDC Predetermination Grant
1986	911.5	(1.6)	174.3	717.6	19.6	—
1987	871.5	(4.4)	162.0	694.2	15.3	—
1988	840.1	(3.6)	155.8	671.2	13.0	—
1989	818.5	(2.6)	149.3	642.0	12.0	14.6(2)
1990	858.3	4.9	139.7	641.4	12.8	64.5
1991	939.4	9.4	166.5	677.5	15.0	80.4
1992	1,007.7	7.3	189.3	710.1	15.9	92.3
1993	1,085.6	7.7	214.1	764.6	27.6	79.2
1994	1,140.6	5.1	229.9	801.9	40.3	68.5

- (1) Figures do not include aged, disabled or blind persons who were transferred from public assistance to the SSI program, which is primarily Federally funded. According to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, the SSI program supported, as of December of each year, a total of 227,068 persons in 1979; 223,934 persons in 1980; 217,274 persons in 1981; 207,484 persons in 1982; 206,330 persons in 1983; 211,728 persons in 1984; 217,852 persons in 1985; 223,404 in 1986 and 227,918 in 1987.
- (2) Figure comprises persons receiving public assistance as predetermination grant recipients pending AFDC eligibility for only October through December 1989.

Note: Due to a change in statistical measurements, the decline in public assistance recipients for 1987 may be slightly overstated.

RECENT MONTHLY TRENDS
(Total Recipients In Thousands)

Year	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1985	923.9	921.0	931.2	935.7	924.5	925.1	925.8	930.5	922.6	927.6	922.0	922.9
1986	920.2	917.8	918.9	919.7	916.5	913.0	915.6	906.8	904.9	907.8	897.6	898.9
1987	894.8	890.1	893.9	894.0	889.5	885.9	873.5	859.3	854.0	845.2	831.2	847.0
1988	839.4	852.2	856.3	865.1	852.6	846.3	838.9	836.3	826.2	825.9	820.1	822.3
1989	813.4	816.2	821.1	816.7	815.3	815.0	813.0	820.7	817.8	825.1	824.3	823.0
1990	823.6	827.6	839.0	841.7	849.7	859.6	859.8	871.4	871.7	880.2	883.1	892.3
1991	895.9	899.9	914.0	923.2	929.2	936.8	945.1	953.8	955.2	969.5	972.8	977.2
1992	988.8	985.4	987.1	989.1	994.4	999.7	1,005.2	1,011.6	1,018.3	1,031.9	1,027.3	1,053.7
1993	1,047.5	1,053.9	1,068.0	1,078.9	1,081.8	1,089.0	1,092.0	1,096.7	1,101.0	1,103.7	1,104.9	1,112.5
1994	1,111.3	1,115.2	1,136.4	1,137.6	1,139.8	1,140.6	1,146.0	1,147.4	1,149.4	1,151.9	1,154.6	1,157.7
1995	1,150.5	1,155.3	1,160.6	1,140.5	1,128.5	1,119.4						

Note: Due to a change in statistical measurements, the figures for 1987 maybe slightly overstated.

Sources: The City of New York, Human Resources Administration, Office of Budget and Fiscal Affairs, Division of Statistics.

Business Activity

The City has a highly diversified economic base, and sustains a substantial volume of business activity in the service industry, wholesale and retail trade, and manufacturing.

The largest aggregate of economic activity in the City is the corporate headquarters complex, together with ancillary services. The City is the location of a large number of major securities, banking, law, accounting and advertising firms.

international business. Many of the major corporations headquartered in the City are multinational in scope and have extensive foreign operations. Numerous foreign-owned companies in the United States are also headquartered in the City. These firms, which have increased in number substantially over the past decade, are found in all sectors of the City's economy, but are concentrated in trade, manufacturing sales offices, tourism and finance. Foreign banking activities have increased significantly since the early 1970s and continued to grow rapidly through the 1980s. Real estate dollar value purchases in the United States disclosed by foreigners are heavily concentrated in the City in terms of dollar value. The City is the location of the headquarters of the United Nations, and several affiliated organizations maintain their principal offices in the City. A large diplomatic community exists in the City to staff the 157 missions to the United Nations and the 88 foreign consulates.

Many factors have been cited as placing the City during the early 1970s at a competitive disadvantage as a business location in relation to its suburbs and the Sunbelt region and contributing to the erosion of the City's economic base. Among these factors were the City's tax burden, energy costs, labor costs, office space market and cost of living.

The combined state and local tax burden on residents of the City is one of the highest among all cities in the United States. In the 1988 fiscal year, average per capita City taxes were \$1,812 and average per capita State taxes paid by residents of the state were \$1,462, a combined tax burden of \$3,274 per capita. Nationwide, per capita local taxes averaged \$698 and per capita state taxes averaged \$1,074 for the 1988 fiscal year for a combined tax burden of \$1,772.

The cost of energy in the City is one of the highest in the nation, particularly for electricity. In May 1991, electric costs in the City for industrial users was ranked the third highest among electric utility service areas in the nation.

During certain prior periods, in particular the mid-1960s and from 1977 through most of 1982, the demand for office in the City greatly exceeded the available supply, and as a result, the rental cost of available space escalated sharply. However, at the end of 1982 and in early 1983, construction activity increased and the office market softened. Data from Cushman & Wakefield indicates that the office market in the City, particularly in the downtown area where older, poorly maintained buildings had been vacated, had been softening from the mid-1980s through 1992. Recent data shows some improvement, with the overall vacancy rate in Manhattan at approximately 14.8% as of June 1995.

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS

GLOSSARY

Set forth below are definitions of certain terms contained in the Agreement, the Lease and the Resolution and not otherwise defined in this Official Statement.

Adjusted Aggregate Debt Service: For any Fiscal Year and as of any date of calculation is the sum of the Adjusted Debt Service for all Series of Bonds Outstanding during such Fiscal Year.

Adjusted Debt Service: For any Fiscal Year, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds, is the Debt Service for such Fiscal Year for such Series except that, if any Refundable Principal Installment of such Series of Bonds is included in Debt Service for such Fiscal Year, Adjusted Debt Service shall mean Debt Service determined as if each such Refundable Principal Installment had been payable over a period extending from the due date of such Refundable Principal Installment through the last date on which such Series of Bonds could have been stated to mature under the Act as in effect on the date of issuance of such Series, in installments which would have required equal annual payments of Principal Installments and interest over such period. Interest deemed payable in any Fiscal Year after the actual due date of any Refundable Principal Installment of any Series of Bonds shall be calculated at the actual interest cost payable on the Bonds of such Series (using the actuarial method of calculation).

Aggregate Debt Service: For any Fiscal Year, as of any date of calculation, the sum of the Debt Service for all Bonds Outstanding during such Fiscal Year.

Authority Expenses: All reasonable or necessary current expenses of the Authority, including all salaries, administrative, general, commercial, engineering, advertising, public notice, auditing and legal expenses, insurance and surety bond premiums, fees paid to banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions for the issuance of Credit Facilities, consultants' fees and charges, payment to pension, retirement, health and hospitalization funds, costs of public hearings, ordinary and current rentals of equipment and other property, lease payments for real property or interests therein, expenses, liabilities and compensation of any Fiduciary and all other expenses necessary, incidental or convenient for the efficient operation of the Authority.

Authorized Newspaper: The Bond Buyer or any other newspaper of general circulation printed in the English language and customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Authority.

Authorized Representative: In the case of both the Authority and the Board, their respective Chairman or Executive Director, or such other person or persons so designated by resolution of the Authority or the Board, as the case may be, and in the case of the City, the Mayor, unless a different City official is designated to perform the act or sign the document in question.

Bond or Bonds: For purposes of the Agreement and the Resolution, the bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued by the Authority under and pursuant to the Act and the Resolution, including Parity Bond Anticipation Notes and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; but shall not mean Subordinated Indebtedness or other Bond Anticipation Notes or Reimbursement Obligations; and for purposes of the Lease, means any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness for borrowed money issued by the Authority.

Bond Counsel's Opinion: An opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to revenue bonds of municipalities and public agencies, selected by the Authority and satisfactory to the Trustee.

Bond Payment Date: June 15 and December 15 of each year; provided, however, that if any such day is not a Business Day, then the Bond Payment Date shall be the next succeeding Business Day.

Business Day: Any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the New York Stock Exchange, banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America or the Note Trustee are legally authorized to close in the City.

Cash Flow Requirement: For each Fiscal Year and as of any date of certification, the amount, certified by the Authority to the Trustee and the Board equal to the difference between (A) the sum of (i) the estimated Aggregate Debt Service for such Fiscal Year, (ii) the Projected Debt Service for such Fiscal Year, (iii) the estimated Authority Expenses for such Fiscal Year, and (iv) the other Required Deposits estimated for such Fiscal Year and (B) (i) if the certification is made prior to the commencement of the Fiscal Year, the amount anticipated by the Authority as of such date of certification to be held by the Trustee, as of the first day of such Fiscal Year, in the Revenue Fund and (ii) if the certification is made after the commencement of such Fiscal Year, the amount which had been anticipated pursuant to (B) (i) above.

Consulting Engineer: Metcalf & Eddy of New York, Inc. or such other independent engineer or engineering firm of recognized standing selected by the Authority and satisfactory to the Board.

Corporation: The New York State Environmental Facilities Corporation and any successor entity which may succeed to its rights and duties respecting the State Revolving Fund.

Cost or Costs of a Water Project: The cost of construction, as such term is defined in the Act, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the erection, alteration, improvement, increase, enlargement or rehabilitation of the System or a Water Project, the inspection and supervision thereof, the engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, economic and environmental investigations and studies, designs, surveys, plans, specifications, procedures and other actions incidental thereto; the cost of the acquisition of all Property; the cost of demolishing, removing or relocating any buildings or structures on lands so acquired (including the cost of acquiring any lands to which such buildings or structures may be moved or relocated); the cost of all systems, facilities, machinery, appurtenances, equipment, financing charges and interest prior to, during and after construction (if not paid or provided for from revenues or other sources); the cost of engineering and architectural surveys, plans and specifications; the cost of consultants' and legal services; the cost of lease guarantee or bond insurance; other expenses necessary, reasonably related or incidental to the construction of such Water Project and the financing of the construction thereof, including the cost of Credit Facilities, the amounts authorized in the Resolution to be paid into any reserve or other special fund from the proceeds of Bonds and the financing or the placing of any Water Project in operation, including reimbursement to any governmental entity or any other person for expenditures that would be Costs of such Water Project and all claims arising from any of the foregoing.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE FOLLOWING DEFINITION WILL BE ADDED TO THE GENERAL RESOLUTION

Counterparty shall mean an entity whose senior long term debt obligations, or whose obligations under an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement are guaranteed by a financial institution whose senior long term debt obligations, have a rating (at the time the subject Interest Rate Exchange Agreement is entered into) of Aa or better by Moody's Investors Service and AA or better by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group.

Credit Facility: A letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, standby purchase agreement, surety bond, insurance policy or similar obligation, arrangement or instrument issued by a bank, insurance company or other financial institution which provides for payment of all or a portion of the Principal Installments or interest due on any Series of Bonds or provides funds for the purchase of such Bonds or portions thereof.

Debt Service: For any Fiscal Year or part thereof, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series, means an amount equal to the sum of (a) interest payable during such Fiscal Year or part thereof on Bonds of such Series, except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from amounts representing Capitalized Interest and (b) the Principal Installments of the Bonds of such Series payable during such Fiscal

Year or part thereof. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that (x) no Bonds of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment thereof upon stated maturity or upon mandatory redemption by application of Sinking Fund Installments and (y) Variable Rate Bonds will bear interest at the greater of (A) the rate or rates which were assumed by the Authority in the Authority Budget for such Fiscal Year to be borne by Variable Rate Bonds during such Fiscal Year or (B) the actual rate or rates borne by such Variable Rate Bonds on such date of calculation.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, SUBPARAGRAPH (B) OF THE DEFINITION OF DEBT SERVICE WILL BE AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS: (B) THE AVERAGE RATE OR RATES BORNE DURING SUCH FISCAL YEAR ON VARIABLE RATE BONDS OUTSTANDING DURING THE 12 CALENDAR MONTHS PRECEDING THE DATE OF CALCULATION.

Debt Service Reserve Requirement: As of any date of calculation, and for any Fiscal Year, the amount equal to the maximum Adjusted Aggregate Debt Service in the current or any future Fiscal Year on all Bonds Outstanding provided, however, that, with respect to any Bonds secured by a Special Credit Facility, the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds may provide that the Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Bonds be an amount not in excess of the maximum Adjusted Debt Service payable on such Bonds in the current or any future Fiscal Year.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE DEFINITION OF DEBT SERVICE RESERVE REQUIREMENT WILL BE AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean, as of any date of calculation, and for any Fiscal Year, the amount equal to the maximum Adjusted Aggregate Debt Service in the current or any future Fiscal Year on all Bonds Outstanding; provided, however, that, if (i) the payment of the Principal Installments of or interest on any Series of Bonds or portion thereof is secured by a Special Credit Facility, (ii) the payment of the Tender Option Price of any Option Bond of a Series is secured by a Special Credit Facility or (iii) the Authority has determined in a Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds that such Series of Bonds will not be secured by the Common Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series may specify the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, if any, for the Bonds of such Series.

DEC: The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and any successor entity which may succeed to its rights and duties respecting the State Revolving Fund.

Defeasance Obligations: The obligations described in clause (ii) of the definition of Investment Securities below.

Financial Guaranties: One or more of the following: (i) irrevocable, unconditional and unexpired letters of credit issued by a banking institution the senior long-term debt obligations of which (or the holding company of such banking institution) have (at the time of issue of such letter of credit) a rating of Aa2 or better by Moody's Investors Service or AA or better by Standard & Poor's Corporation or (ii) an irrevocable and unconditional policy or policies of insurance in full force and effect and issued by a municipal bond insurer the obligations insured by which are eligible for a rating of Aa or better by Moody's Investors Service or AA or better by Standard & Poor's Corporation; in each case providing for the payment of sums for the payment of Principal Installments of and interest on Bonds in the manner provided in Section 508 of the Resolution; and providing further that any such Financial Guaranty must be drawn upon, on a date which is at least thirty days prior to the expiration date of such Financial Guaranty, in an amount equal to the deficiency which would exist if the Financial Guaranty expired, unless a substitute Financial Guaranty is acquired prior to such thirtieth day as provided in a related Supplemental Resolution.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE DEFINITION OF FINANCIAL GUARANTIES WILL BE AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

Financial Guaranties shall mean one or more of the following: (i) irrevocable, unconditional and unexpired letters of credit issued by banking institutions the senior long-term debt obligations of which (or the holding company of any such banking institution) have (at the time of issue of such letter of credit) a rating of Aa2 or better by Moody's Investors Service and AA or better by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group; or (ii) an irrevocable and unconditional policy or policies of insurance in full force and effect issued by municipal bond insurers the obligations insured by which are eligible for a rating of Aa or better by Moody's Investors Service and AA or better by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group; in each case providing for the payment of sums for the payment of Principal Installments of an interest on Bonds in the manner provided in the Resolution; and providing further that any Financial Guaranty of the type described in (i) above must be drawn upon, on a date which is at least thirty (30) days prior to the expiration date of such Financial Guaranty, in an amount equal to the deficiency which would exist if the Financial Guaranty expired, unless a substitute Financial Guaranty is acquired prior to such expiration date as provided in a related Supplemental Resolution.

Fiscal Year: The twelve-month period commencing on July 1 of each year; provided, however, that the Authority, the Board and the City may agree on a different twelve-month period as the Fiscal Year and in such event the dates set forth in the Agreement, the Lease and the Resolution shall be adjusted accordingly.

Government Obligation: A direct obligation of the United States of America, an obligation the principal of, and interest on which are guaranteed as to full and timely payment by the United States of America, an obligation (other than an obligation subject to variation in principal repayment) to which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged, an obligation of a federal agency guaranteed as to full and timely payment by the United States of America and approved by the Authority, and a certificate or other instrument which evidences the ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of, the principal of or interest on, direct obligations of the United States of America.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE FOLLOWING DEFINITION WILL BE ADDED TO THE RESOLUTION:

Interest Rate Exchange Agreement shall mean any financial arrangement (i) that is entered into by the Authority with an entity that is a Counterparty at the time the arrangement is entered into; (ii) which provides that the Authority shall pay to such entity an amount based on the principal amount of a Series of Bonds, and that such entity shall pay to the Authority an amount based on the principal amount of such Series of Bonds, in each case computed in accordance with a formula set forth in such agreement, or that one shall pay to the other any net amount due under such arrangement; (iii) which has been designated in writing to the Trustee by an Authorized Representative of the Authority as an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement with respect to a Series of Bonds and (iv) which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, will not adversely effect the exclusion of interest on Bonds from gross income for the purposes of federal income taxation.

Investment Securities: Include any of the following securities, if and to the extent the same are at the time legal investments by the Authority of the funds to be invested therein and conform to the policies set forth in any investment guidelines adopted by the Authority and in effect at the time of the making of such investment:

(i) direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the State or direct obligations of any agency or public authority thereof provided such obligations are rated, at the time of purchase, in one of the two highest rating categories by a Rating Agency;

(ii) (A) any bonds or other obligations which as to principal and interest constitute direct obligations of, or are guaranteed by, the United States of America, including obligations of any agency

thereof or corporation which has been or may hereafter be created pursuant to an Act of Congress as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or (B) any other receipt, certificate or other evidence of an ownership interest in obligations or in specified portions thereof (which may consist of specified portions of the interest thereon) of the character described in subclause (A) of this clause (ii);

(iii) obligations of any agency, subdivision, department, division or instrumentality of the United States of America; or obligations fully guaranteed as to interest and principal by any agency, subdivision, department, division or instrumentality of the United States of America;

(iv) banker's acceptances or certificates of deposit issued by a commercial bank with its principal place of business within the State and having a capital and surplus of more than \$100,000,000;

(v) corporate securities, including commercial paper and fixed income obligations, which are, at the time of purchase, rated by a Rating Agency designated by the Authority in its highest rating category for comparable types of obligations; and

(vi) any repurchase agreement which is fully collateralized by any one or more of the securities described in clause (ii)(A) above; provided, however, that any such repurchase agreement shall (A) not be for a period in excess of 90 days, (B) provide that the Authority or the Trustee (or the agent thereof, which shall not be the seller) shall take physical possession of such collateral or the Authority or the Trustee shall be named the record owner thereof in the records of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and (C) be entered into only with (x) a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or the United States, which is a member of the Federal Reserve System and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, having capital of not less than \$50,000,000 or (y) a government bond dealer reporting to, trading with and recognized as a primary dealer by, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

Obligations of the Trustee or any affiliate thereof may be Investment Securities, provided that they otherwise qualify.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE DEFINITION OF INVESTMENT SECURITIES WILL BE AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

Investment Securities shall mean and include any of the following securities, if and to the extent the same are at the time legal investments by the Authority of the funds to be invested therein and conform to the policies set forth in any investment guidelines adopted by the Authority and in effect at the time of the making of such investment:

(i) direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the State or direct obligations of any agency or public authority thereof, provided such obligations are rated, at the time of purchase, in one of the two highest rating categories by a Rating Agency;

(ii) (A) any bonds or other obligations which as to principal and interest constitute direct obligations of, or are guaranteed by the United States of America, including obligations of any agency thereof or corporation which has been or may hereafter be created pursuant to an Act of Congress as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or (B) any other receipt, certificate or other evidence of an ownership interest in obligations or in specified portions thereof (which may consist of specified portions of the interest thereon) of the character described in subclause (A) of this clause (ii);

(iii) obligations of any agency, subdivision, department, division or instrumentality of the United States of America; or obligations fully guaranteed as to interest and principal by any agency, subdivision, department, division or instrumentality of the United States of America;

(iv) banker's acceptances or certificates of deposit issued by a commercial bank with its principal place of business within the State and having capital and surplus of more than \$100,000,000;

(v) corporate securities, including commercial paper and fixed income obligations, which are, at the time of purchase, rated by a Rating Agency in its highest rating category for comparable types of obligations;

(vi) Repurchase agreements collateralized by securities described in clauses (ii) or (iii) above with any registered broker/dealer or with any domestic commercial bank whose long-term debt obligations are rated "investment grade" by each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds, provided that (1) a specific written repurchase agreement governs the transaction, (2) the securities are held, free and clear of any lien, by the Trustee or an independent third party acting solely as agent for the Trustee, and such third party is (a) a Federal Reserve Bank, or (b) a bank which is a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and which has combined capital, surplus and undivided profits of not less than \$25 million, and the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from such third party that it holds such securities, free and clear of any lien, as agent for the Trustee, (3) the repurchase agreement has a term of thirty days or less, or the Trustee will value the collateral securities no less frequently than monthly and will liquidate the collateral securities if any deficiency in the required collateral percentage is not restored within five business days of such valuation, and (4) the fair market value of the collateral securities in relation to the amount of the repurchase obligation, including principal and interest, is equal to at least 102%;

(vii) investment agreements or guaranteed investment contracts with any financial institution whose senior long term debt obligations, or whose obligations under such an investment agreement or guaranteed investment contract, are guaranteed by a financial institution whose senior long term debt obligations, have a rating (at the time such agreement or contract is entered into) in one of the two highest rating categories for comparable types of obligations by each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds;

(viii) money market funds rated in the highest rating category for comparable types of obligations by each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds; and

(ix) municipal obligations, the payment of principal and redemption price, if any, and interest on which is irrevocably secured by obligations of the type referred to in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above and which obligations have been deposited in an escrow arrangement which is irrevocably pledged to the payment of such municipal obligations and which municipal obligations are rated in the highest rating category for comparable types of obligations by each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds.

Leased Property: The real and personal property and other rights therein leased by the City to the Board pursuant to Article II of the Lease.

Local Water Fund: The special trust fund by that name established by the Act in the custody of the Board into which all Revenues are required to be deposited promptly upon receipt thereof by the Board.

Minimum Monthly Balance: For each Series of Bonds Outstanding, the monthly amount calculated in accordance with Section 4.3(a) of the Agreement. See "Summary of Certain Documents—Summary of the Agreement—Minimum Monthly Balance" in this Appendix D.

O&M Reserve Fund Requirement: For each Fiscal Year, the amount equal to one-sixth ($\frac{1}{6}$) of the Operating Expenses as set forth in the Annual Budget.

Operating Expenses: All reasonable or necessary current expenses of maintaining, repairing, operating and managing the System net of governmental operating aid, including: all salaries; administrative, general,

commercial, architectural, engineering, advertising, public notice, auditing, billing, collection, enforcement and legal expenses; insurance and surety bond premiums; consultants' fees; payments to pension, retirement, health and hospitalization funds; taxes; payments in lieu of taxes; costs of public hearings; ordinary and current rentals of equipment or other property; hydrant rentals; lease payments for real property or interests therein (excluding certain amounts paid by the Board to the City pursuant to the Lease); depository expenses; reasonable reserves for maintenance and repair and all other expenses necessary, incidental or convenient for the efficient operation of the System; but only to the extent properly attributable to the Board or the System and payable by the Board to the City pursuant to the Lease and, except for certain administrative expenses of the Board, payable by the Board to the City pursuant to the Lease.

Option Bonds: Bonds which by their terms may be tendered by and at the option of the owner thereof for payment by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof, or the maturities of which may be extended by and at the option of the owner thereof.

Outstanding: As of any date, all Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under the Resolution except:

- (a) any Bonds cancelled by the Trustee at or prior to such date;
- (b) any Bond (or portion thereof) for the payment or redemption of which there shall be set aside and held in trust under the Resolution either:
 - (i) moneys in an amount sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installments or Redemption Price thereof, together with all accrued interest,
 - (ii) Defeasance Obligations in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications, as are necessary to provide moneys (whether as principal or interest) in an amount sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installments or Redemption Price thereof, together with all accrued interest, or
 - (iii) any combination of (i) and (ii) above,

and, if such Bond or portion thereof is to be redeemed, for which notice of redemption has been given as provided in Article VI of the Resolution or provision satisfactory to the Trustee has been made for the giving of such notice;

- (c) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds have been authenticated and delivered; and
- (d) any Bond deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 1201(b) of the Resolution.

Parity Bond Anticipation Notes: Bond Anticipation Notes the interest on which is payable from and secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, a parity with all other Bonds.

Permitted Encumbrances: When used with reference to the System, (i) any and all liens, encumbrances, security interests or other defects in or clouds on title existing on the Effective Date, (ii) the Lease, (iii) easements, rights of way and exceptions which do not materially impair the operation or maintenance of the Leased Property or the Revenues therefrom, (iv) mechanics', materialmen's, warehousemen's and other similar liens, as permitted by law and liens for taxes at the time not delinquent or being contested and (v) agreements for the sale and leaseback of elements of the System.

Principal Installment: As of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series, so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (i) the principal amount of Bonds (including (x) any amount designated in, or determined pursuant to, the applicable Supplemental Resolution, as the "principal amount" with respect to any Bonds which do not pay full current interest for all or any part of their term) (y) the Tender Option Price of any Option Bonds which may be tendered for purchase or payment prior to the stated maturity thereof in accordance with the terms of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Option Bonds, unless such amount is secured by a Credit Facility which is not in default and (z) the principal amount of any Parity

Reimbursement Obligations of such Series due (or so tendered for payment) on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (ii) the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on a certain future date for Bonds of such Series, or (iii) if such future dates coincide as to different Bonds of such Series, the sum of such principal amount of Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of Sinking Fund Installments due on such future date. "Principal Installment" does not include the principal of Parity Bond Anticipation Notes.

Project Financing Agreement: Any Project Financing Agreement to be entered into among the Authority, the City, DEC and the Corporation pursuant to the State Revolving Fund Act.

Projected Debt Service: For any Fiscal Year or part thereof means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Projected Series of Bonds, an amount, certified by the Authority to the Trustee and the Board, as provided in the Agreement, equal to the Debt Service estimated by the Authority to be payable during such Fiscal Year on such Projected Series.

Projected Series of Bonds: Any Series of Bonds described in an Authority Budget as anticipated to be issued in the Fiscal Year to which such Authority Budget relates.

Rate Consultant: The independent accountant or firm of independent accountants, or a management consultant or firm of management consultants, or independent engineer or firm of independent engineers, having, in any case, a recognized standing in the field of water and sewer system consulting selected by the Authority and satisfactory to the Board. The Rate Consultant may be the same firm as the Consulting Engineer.

Rating Agencies: Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's Ratings Group and their respective successors and assigns.

Redemption Price: When used with respect to a Bond or portion thereof, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon either optional or mandatory redemption thereof pursuant to the Resolution.

Refundable Principal Installment: Any Principal Installment for any Series of Bonds which the Authority intends to pay with moneys which are not Revenues, provided that such intent shall have been expressed in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds and provided further that such Principal Installment shall be a Refundable Principal Installment only through the date of the Authority Budget adopted during the Fiscal Year immediately preceding the Fiscal Year in which such Principal Installment comes due unless the Authority has delivered to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Representative that it has made provision for the payment of such Principal Installment from a source other than Revenues.

Refunding Bond: Any Bond authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to Section 206 or Section 207 of the Resolution for the purpose of refunding any Outstanding Bonds or thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or substitution for such Bond pursuant to the Resolution.

Reimbursement Obligation: The obligation of the Authority described in the Resolution to directly reimburse the issuer of a Credit Facility for amounts paid by such issuer thereunder, whether or not such obligation to so reimburse is evidenced by a promissory note or other similar instrument.

Required Deposits: For any Fiscal Year, amounts, if any, payable into the Authority Expense Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund but only to the extent such payments are required to be made from Revenues pursuant to the Resolution.

Revenues: (a) All the rents, fees, charges, payments and other income and receipts derived by the Board from users of the System, and (b) investment proceeds and proceeds of insurance received by the Board (other

than the proceeds of insurance with respect to the damage or destruction of all or any portion of the System), together with all operating aid therefor from any governmental entity, Federal, State or local, to the Board, but shall not include (w) amounts required to be refunded because of billing or payment errors, (x) any amount attributable to any of the foregoing sources described in clause (a) which (i) is expressly excluded by the Agreement or the Lease, or (ii) is derived from a use of the System not directly related to the supply, treatment and distribution of water to the consumers thereof or the collection, disposal or treatment of sewage, (y) any amount from any governmental entity, Federal, State or local, in aid of or for or with respect to the Costs of Water Projects or (z)(i) fines (excluding interest on late payments which shall constitute Revenues), (ii) amounts from the use of water to generate electricity, (iii) amounts from the State as a result of mandatory water discharges from reservoirs or (iv) amounts from the granting of easements, licenses, rights-of-way or other interests in the real property constituting a part of the System.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE DEFINITION OF REVENUES WILL BE AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

Revenues shall mean (a) all the rents, fees, charges, payments and other income and receipts derived by the Board from users of the System, together with all operating aid therefor from any governmental entity, Federal, State or local, to the Board, (b) investment proceeds and proceeds of insurance received by the Board (other than the proceeds of insurance with respect to the damage or destruction of all or any portion of the System), (c) Subsidy Payments derived by the Authority, (d) amounts derived by the Authority from a Counterparty pursuant to an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement, and (e) investment proceeds derived from amounts on deposit in the Funds and Accounts established hereunder that are deposited or retained in the Revenue Fund or the Local Water Fund, and but shall not include (w) amounts required to be refunded because of billing or payment errors, (x) any amount attributable to any of the foregoing sources described in clause (a) which (i) is expressly excluded by the Agreement or the Lease, or (ii) is derived from a use of the System not directly related to the supply, treatment and distribution of water to the consumers thereof or the collection, disposal or treatment of sewage, (y) any amount from any governmental entity, Federal, State or local, in aid of or for or with respect to the Costs of Water Projects, other than Subsidy Payments, or (z)(i) fines (excluding interest on late payments which shall constitute Revenues), (ii) amounts from the use of water to generate electricity, (iii) amounts from the State as a result of mandatory water discharges from reservoirs or (iv) amounts from the granting of easements, licenses, rights-of-way or other interests in the real property constituting a part of the System.

Special Credit Facility: With respect to any Series of Bonds or portion thereof, a Credit Facility (a) which provides funds for (i) the direct payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on such Bonds when due or (ii) the payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on such Bonds in the event amounts otherwise pledged to the payment thereof are not available when due or (iii) the payment of the Tender Option Price of any Option Bond which may be tendered to the Authority for purchase or payment in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Option Bond (in any case, regardless of whether such Credit Facility provides funds for any other purpose) and (b) which (i) requires the Authority to directly reimburse the issuer of such Credit Facility for amounts paid thereunder and (ii) provides that such obligation is a Parity Reimbursement Obligation.

State: The State of New York.

State Revolving Fund: The New York State Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund established pursuant to the State Revolving Fund Act.

State Revolving Fund Act: Chapter 565 of the laws of New York of 1989, as amended.

Subordinated Indebtedness: Any bond, note or other evidence issued by the Authority in furtherance of its corporate purposes under the Act and payable from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE FOLLOWING DEFINITION WILL BE ADDED TO THE GENERAL RESOLUTION:

Subsidy Payments shall mean amounts payable to the Authority from any governmental entity, Federal, State or local, in connection with Bonds of the Authority.

Supplemental Resolution: A resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds or otherwise amending or supplementing the Resolution.

System: The Water System and the Sewerage System, collectively, as such terms are defined in the Act.

Tender Option Price: With respect to any Option Bond tendered for purchase or payment, an amount equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and unpaid thereon from the immediately preceding Bond Payment Date to the date of such tender.

Trustee: The trustee appointed by the Authority pursuant to the General Resolution, and any successors thereto.

Variable Rate Bond: As of any date of determination, any Bond on which the interest rate borne thereby may vary during any part of its remaining term.

Water Project: Any sewerage facility, water facility or water and sewerage facility, as the case may be, including the planning, development, financing or construction thereof.

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS

The following are brief summaries of certain provisions of the Agreement, the Lease and the General Resolution. These summaries do not purport to be complete and are subject in all respects to the provisions of, and are qualified in their entirety by, reference to the respective documents to which they relate.

Summary of the Agreement

Financing of Water Projects. The Authority agrees to use its best efforts to finance all or a part of the Cost of all Water Projects described in Appendix A to the Agreement. In consideration for the Authority's issuance of the Bonds, the Board gives, grants, conveys and transfers to the Authority all of its right, title and interest in the Revenues, including without limitation, all of its rights to collect and receive said Revenues subject only to provisions of the Act, the Agreement and the Resolution permitting the application of said Revenues to the purposes therein set forth. The Board itself incurs no indebtedness under the terms of the Agreement, Lease, Resolution or any other document executed in connection therewith. (*Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4*)

Transfer of Funds. The Authority shall deposit the proceeds of each Series of Bonds with the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution and the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series; provided, however, that the portion of the proceeds designated to pay the Costs of any Water Project shall be held only in the Construction Fund established pursuant to the Resolution.

The Authority shall authorize payment of such Costs in the manner set forth in the Resolution once evidence thereof is provided in a Certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Board or City, as the case may be. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall be required to provide funds to pay the Costs of Water Projects from any source other than the Construction Fund, and neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall pay to the City from such Fund any amount in excess of that set aside for the purposes thereof, or for the Projects listed in Appendix A to the Agreement. (*Sections 3.1 and 3.2*)

Local Water Fund. The Board shall deposit all Revenues, as promptly as practicable after receipt, into the Local Water Fund. There shall also be deposited in the Local Water Fund all amounts received by the Board from the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution. (*Section 4.1*)

Establishment of Certain Funds and Application of Revenues in Local Water Fund. The Board shall establish two special funds (in addition to the Local Water Fund) to be held by the Board at a Depository: the Board Expense Fund and the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund, with the General Account therein. The Board shall hold such funds as trust funds and the amounts on deposit shall only be applied for the purposes provided in the Agreement.

Beginning on the first day of each month in each Fiscal Year, the Board is required to apply the Revenues in the Local Water Fund, *first*, to the Trustee for deposit in the Revenue Fund until the amount on deposit in the Revenue Fund equals the Minimum Monthly Balance for such month and the Trustee shall have received the amounts, if any, required to be deposited in the Authority Expense Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund for such month. Thereafter, in such month from the balance remaining in the Local Water Fund, the Board is required, after making provision for Board Expenses, to pay to the City 1/12th of the operating expenses for such Fiscal Year. After making such payments, any amounts remaining in the Local Water Fund in each month are applied daily (i) to satisfy the Cash Flow Requirement (if the required payments to the City for Operating Expenses have been made), (ii) to satisfy required payments to the City for Operating Expenses (if the Cash Flow Requirement has been satisfied) or (iii) proportionately, to the Trustee for deposit in the Revenue Fund and to the City for the payment of Operating Expenses, until the total of all amounts deposited in the Revenue Fund during such Fiscal Year equals the Cash Flow Requirement and all Operating Expenses required to be paid shall have been paid. Thereafter, as long as the amount on deposit in the Revenue Fund in each month is equal to the Minimum Monthly Balance and the Cash Flow Requirement continues to be met, all such amounts in the Local Water Fund shall be paid as follows: *first*, to the Authority until the total of the amounts so paid equals the principal of and interest on any bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority (other than Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, and Subordinated Indebtedness) payable within the then current Fiscal Year, together with all other amounts necessary to make the required deposits to the reserve and other funds and amounts established for such bonds, notes or other obligations; *second*, to the City until the amounts so paid are equal to the rental payment for such Fiscal Year and the unsatisfied balance, if any, of the rental payment for any prior Fiscal Year; and, *third*, to the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund, until the amount therein on deposit is equal to the O&M Reserve Requirement for such Fiscal Year. Any amounts remaining in the Local Water Fund on the last day of each Fiscal Year shall be paid to the General Account in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund. (Section 4.2)

Minimum Monthly Balance. The Minimum Monthly Balance shall be calculated as of the first day of the month and shall be equal to the sum of:

(i) For each Series of Bonds which is Outstanding during the current Fiscal Year, an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying (a) the difference between (1) the amount of interest due or projected to be due on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date for such and (2) the amount, if any, held in the applicable subaccount for such Series in the Capitalized Interest Account in the Debt Service Fund by (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of full months since the end of the month preceding the last Bond Payment Date for such Series (or, with respect to the first Bond Payment Date for such Series, the number of full months since the last day of the month preceding the date of issuance of such Series) and the denominator of which is the number of months between Bond Payment Dates minus one (or, with respect to the first Bond Payment Date for a Series, the number of months between the last day of the month preceding the date of issuance of such Series and the first Bond Payment Date minus one); provided, however, that if this formula would produce (A) a fraction greater than one, then the fraction shall be equal to one, or (B) a denominator less than one, then the fraction shall be equal to one; plus

(ii) For each Series of Bonds which is Outstanding during the current Fiscal Year, an amount equal to the Principal Installment due or projected to be due on the next succeeding Bond Payment Date for such Series which falls within twelve months or less on which a Principal Installment is due, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of full months since the last day of the month

preceding the last Bond Payment Date on which a Principal Installment was due (or, with respect to the first such Bond Payment Date, twelve minus the number of full months to the first Bond Payment Date on which a Principal Installment is due), and the denominator of which is eleven; provided, however, that if this formula would produce a fraction greater than one, then the fraction shall be equal to one. (Section 4.3)

Deposits to Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund. There shall be deposited to the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund in each Fiscal Year from the sources described below the amount required, if any, so that the amounts on deposit therein satisfy the O&M Reserve Fund Requirement for the ensuing Fiscal Year.

Deposits to the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund may be made from the proceeds of the sale of Bonds of the Authority, from the Local Water Fund, or from any other moneys lawfully available therefor, subject to the following limitations:

(i) The maximum deposit to the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund from the proceeds of Bonds of the Authority, as of any time of calculation, may not exceed the O&M Reserve Fund Requirement then in effect, reduced by the cumulative sum of prior deposits thereto from proceeds of Bonds of the Authority.

(ii) Deposits to the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund from the Local Water Fund shall be subject to the priorities established in Section 4.2 of the Agreement.

(iii) If there shall be a deficit in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund on May 1 of any Fiscal Year, and if as of such May 1 the Board does not project that available Revenues will at least equal the O&M Reserve Requirement for such Fiscal Year by June 30 of such Fiscal Year, then the Board shall include in its Annual Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year an amount sufficient, together with other amounts available therefor, to at least equal the O&M Reserve Fund Requirement for the ensuing Fiscal Year.

If on July 1 of any Fiscal Year the amount on deposit in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund is less than the O&M Reserve Fund Requirement, such deficit shall (subject to paragraph (i) above) be made up from the proceeds of the sale of Bonds issued during such Fiscal Year; provided, however, if, prior to May 1 of such Fiscal Year such deficit has not been made up from Bond proceeds, the Board shall include the amount of such deficit in its Annual Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year and the amounts necessary to restore such deficit shall be deposited in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund.

Amounts required to be deposited in the General Account shall be held separate and apart from other amounts held in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund and applied as described below. (Section 4.4)

Application of Moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund. If on the first day of any month the Board has not paid to the City an amount equal to the product of (i) the amount required to be paid for Operating Expenses pursuant to Section 8.1 of the Lease, multiplied by (ii) a fraction the numerator of which is the number of months which have commenced during such Fiscal Year, and the denominator of which is 12, the Board shall withdraw from the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund and pay to the City, on demand, an amount equal to $\frac{1}{12}$ of the amount so required to be paid pursuant to Section 8.1 of the Lease, or the entire balance in such Fund if less than sufficient. Amounts on deposit in the General Account may be applied to purposes provided for in Section 4.2 or to the Costs of Water Projects, but shall be retained therein to the extent required by the Annual Budget. (Section 4.5)

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE AMENDMENT TO THE AGREEMENT, AMOUNTS ON DEPOSIT IN THE GENERAL ACCOUNT ALSO MAY BE APPLIED TO THE PAYMENT OF BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE XII OF THE RESOLUTION.

Application of Moneys in Board Expense Fund. Amounts on deposit in the Board Expense Fund shall be applied by the Board solely for the purposes of paying expenses of the Board, in accordance with the Annual Budget. (Section 4.6)

Application of Revenues After Default. The Board has covenanted that if an "event of default" (as defined in the Resolution) shall occur, the Board shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee, upon its request, all moneys and securities then held by the Board in the Local Water Fund and thereafter the Revenues as promptly as practicable after receipt. *(Section 4.7)*

Amounts Remaining. Any amounts received or held by the Authority or the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution, any similar document or the Agreement after all Bonds and other evidences of indebtedness have been paid in full or are no longer Outstanding and after payment of all other obligations and expenses of the Authority, or provision for payment thereof has been made, shall be paid to the City.

Any payments by the City to the Water Board pursuant to Section 1045-h(3) of the Act shall be confined to consideration for the sale of goods or the rendering of services by the Water Board to the City pursuant to the Lease or the Agreement as contemplated by the Act. *(Section 4.8)*

Rate Covenant. The Board has covenanted and agreed to establish, fix and revise fees, rates or other charges for the use of or services furnished by the System which, together with any other available funds, are adequate to provide for (i) the timely payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on all Bonds and the principal of and interest on any other indebtedness of the Authority payable from Revenues, (ii) the proper operation and maintenance of the System, (iii) all other payments required for the System not otherwise provided for and (iv) all other payments required pursuant to the Agreement and the Lease, without intending to limit the generality of the foregoing, the Board has also covenanted to establish and collect rates, fees and charges sufficient in each Fiscal Year so that Revenues collected in such Fiscal Year will be at least equal to the sum of (i) 115% of estimated Aggregate Debt Service and Projected Debt Service payable in such Fiscal Year (excluding any Refundable Principal Installment if payable from funds held in trust therefor and assuming with respect to Variable Rate Bonds that the effective rate of interest is that which the Authority determines so long as such rate is not less than the rate such Bonds bear at the time Aggregate Debt Service is determined), (ii) 100% of the Operating Expenses and Authority Expenses payable in such Fiscal Year and (iii) 100% of the amount necessary to pay the other Required Deposits for such Fiscal Year. However, a failure to generate such Revenues does not constitute an "event of default" if the Board takes timely action to correct any such deficit. The Board shall review, at least annually, such rates, fees and charges to determine whether such rates, fees and charges are, or will be, sufficient to meet the requirements thereof and shall promptly take action to cure or avoid any deficiency. Except to the extent required by Section 1045-j of the Act, as in effect on July 24, 1984, with regard to the requirement that tax exempt organizations be charged for service provided by the System or by existing agreements (including any successor agreements with Jamaica), the Board will not furnish or supply any product, use or service of the System free of charge or at a nominal charge. *(Section 6.1)*

Consulting Engineer and Rate Consultant. The Authority shall employ a Consulting Engineer and a Rate Consultant whose duties, respectively, shall be to make any certificates and perform any other acts required or permitted of the Consulting Engineer and the Rate Consultant under the Agreement and the Resolution. If so determined by the Authority, the same person or firm may perform the duties and functions of the Consulting Engineer and Rate Consultant.

In each Fiscal Year, the Consulting Engineer and the Rate Consultant shall make an examination of, and shall report to the Authority, the Board, the City and the Trustee, on the properties and operations of the System. The report of the Rate Consultant shall set forth among other findings, the Rate Consultant's recommendation as to any necessary or advisable revisions of rates, fees and charges for the ensuing Fiscal Year and such other advice and recommendation as it may deem desirable. The Consulting Engineer's report shall set forth its findings as to whether the System has been maintained in good repair and sound operating condition, and its estimate of the amount, if any, required to be expended to place such properties in such condition and the details of such expenditures and the approximate time required therefor. The City covenants that if any such report of the Consulting Engineer shall set forth that the properties of the System

have not been maintained in good repair and sound operating condition, it will promptly restore the properties to good repair and sound operating condition with all expedition practicable. (Section 6.2)

Covenant to Operate and Maintain System. The City has covenanted that it shall, at all times:

(a) in accordance with the advice and recommendations of the Consulting Engineer, operate the System properly and in a sound and economical manner and maintain, preserve, and keep the same preserved and kept with the appurtenances and every part and parcel thereof, in good repair, working order and condition, and from time to time make, or cause to be made, all necessary and proper repairs, replacements and renewals so that at all times the operation of the System may be properly and advantageously conducted, regardless of any failure on the part of the Board to make the payments to the City required by Section 8.1 of the Lease; provided, however, that nothing contained in the Agreement shall require the City to operate, maintain, preserve, repair, replace, renew or reconstruct any part of the System if there shall be filed with the Board, the Authority and the Trustee (i) a certificate of the Commissioner acting as the Authorized Representative of the City stating that in the opinion of the City abandonment of operation of such part of the System will not adversely affect the operation of the System or the amount of Revenues derived therefrom and is not prejudicial to the interests of the Board, the Authority or the Bondholders and (ii) a Certificate of the Consulting Engineer concurring with such statement;

(b) enforce the rules and regulations governing the operation, use and services of the System established from time to time by the Board or the City;

(c) observe and perform all of the terms and conditions contained in the Act, and comply with all valid acts, rules, regulations, orders and directions of any legislative, executive, administrative or judicial body having competent jurisdiction of the City or the System; provided, however, that the failure of the City to comply with the covenant contained in this subsection (c) for any period shall not constitute a default on its part so long as the City (i) is taking reasonable and timely steps to permit compliance and (ii) the City shall have delivered to the Board and to the Authority a Certificate of the Consulting Engineer which (1) sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances attendant to such non-compliance, (2) sets forth the steps being taken by the City to permit compliance, (3) sets forth the estimated date on which the City will be in compliance and (4) states that in the opinion of the Consulting Engineer such non-compliance during the period described will not adversely affect the operation of the System or the amount of Revenues to be derived therefrom; and

(d) not create or suffer to be created any lien or charge upon the System or any part thereof except for Permitted Encumbrances. (Section 6.3)

Annual Budget. On May 1 of each year (or on such later date as the Authority, the Board and the City may agree) the Authority shall deliver to the Board a certified copy of the Authority Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year showing the Cash Flow Requirement for such Fiscal Year. Based upon the information contained in (a) the Authority Budget, (b) the City's certification pursuant to Section 8.3 of the Lease and (c) the Certificate of the Consulting Engineer delivered to the Board pursuant to Section 8.3 of the Lease (collectively, the "Budget Documents"), the Board shall prepare the Annual Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year. In addition to the information contained in the Budget Documents the Board shall also make provision in the Annual Budget for Board Expenses for the ensuing Fiscal Year; for the amount, if any, required to be deposited in the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Fund in accordance with Section 4.4 of the Agreement, and for the application of the amounts in the General Account therein. Thereafter, but in no event later than 15 days after the date of publication of the Executive Budget of the City, the Board shall adopt such Annual Budget. Promptly after adoption of the Annual Budget, and in no event later than June 10 (or such other date as the Authority, the Board and the City may agree) of each year, the Board shall establish the rates, fees and charges for the use of the System for the ensuing Fiscal Year. The Board may from time to time, either before or after commencement of the Fiscal Year to which it relates, amend the Annual Budget, but (except for its own expenses) only in accordance with and after receipt of amended Budget Documents. If as of the first day of any Fiscal Year an Annual Budget has not been adopted, the Annual Budget for the

immediately preceding Fiscal Year shall be the Annual Budget for such Fiscal Year until a new Annual Budget is adopted. *(Section 6.4)*

Tax Exemption. The City, the Authority and the Board have covenanted that so long as any Bonds shall be Outstanding, no one will take any action, nor fail to take any action, which, if taken or not taken, as the case may be, would adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the interest payable on the Bonds then Outstanding the interest on which is excluded from gross income under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. *(Section 6.5(b))*

Discontinuance of Service. The Board has covenanted to enforce or cause the City to enforce the rules and regulations providing for discontinuance of, or disconnection from, the supply of water or the provision of sewer service, or both, as the case may be, for non-payment of fees, rents, rates or other charges imposed by the Board, provided that such discontinuance or disconnection shall not be carried out except in the manner and upon the notice as is required of a waterworks corporation pursuant to Sections 89(b)(3)(a)-(c) and 116 of the Public Service Law of the State. *(Section 6.7)*

Covenant of City as to Rates and Charges. The City has covenanted that, upon the issuance of the Bonds by the Authority, the City will not thereafter levy user fees, rents and other charges with respect to the System until all Bonds are paid or are no longer Outstanding pursuant to the terms of the Resolution; provided, however, that the City may levy ad valorem taxes to pay the costs and expenses of the System or to pay the principal of and interest on general obligation bonds of the City heretofore or hereafter issued to finance the System or any part thereof. *(Section 6.9)*

Books and Records. Each of the Authority and the Board shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all transactions relating to their corporate purposes under the Act. In accordance with Section 1045-y of the Act, the Authority and the Board shall annually submit to the Mayor, the Comptroller and the Director of Management and Budget of the City a detailed report concerning their activities for the Fiscal Year. In addition, the Authority and the Board shall submit to the Mayor, the Comptroller and the Director of Management and Budget of the City audited annual financial statements of the Authority and the Board together with a report thereon of an accountant satisfactory to the Board. *(Section 6.11)*

Liens. Until the Bonds or other evidences of indebtedness issued by the Authority for its purposes under the Act have been paid in full or provision has been made therefor in accordance with the Resolution or similar document, the Agreement provides that the Board shall not create, and, to the extent it has the power to do so, shall not permit to be created, any lien upon or pledge of the Revenues except the lien and pledge thereon created by the Act. *(Section 6.12)*

Security Interests. Except to the extent provided in the Act, neither the Board nor the Authority may grant any Bondholder any security interest in any of the assets or Properties of the Board. *(Section 6.13)*

Financing through State Revolving Fund. In connection with the financing of Water Projects by the Authority with funds provided from the State Revolving Fund, the City may enter into a Project Financing Agreement or Agreements among DEC, the Corporation and the Authority and make in any such agreement certain representations, warranties, covenants and agreements. *(Section 6.16)*

Agreement of the State. Under the provisions of the Agreement, the parties pledge and agree, for and on behalf of the State as provided in the Act, that the State will not alter or limit the rights vested by the Act in the Authority or the Board to fulfill the terms of any agreement made with or for the benefit of the Bondholders, or in any way impair the rights and remedies of Bondholders, until the Bonds, together with the interest thereon, interest on any unpaid installment of interest, and all costs and expenses incurred in any action or proceeding by or on behalf of such holders, are fully met and discharged. *(Section 7.1)*

Events of Default and Remedies. An "event of default" or a "default" means any one of the following events: (i) failure by the Board to pay the Authority those amounts required under the Agreement; (ii) failure of the City or the Board to observe any covenant, term or condition of the Agreement (other than the payments the Board shall make to the Authority) and such failure shall have continued for a period of sixty (60) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the City or the Board, or both, by the Authority unless the Authority shall agree in writing to extend such time prior to its expiration, provided such extension shall not be unreasonably withheld if the City or the Board has instituted and is diligently pursuing corrective action which cannot be completed within the applicable period; (iii) the Authority shall file a petition, or otherwise seek relief, under any federal or State bankruptcy or similar law; and (iv) the terms, conditions and security provided under the Agreement and the Resolution or the respective provisions of the Act pursuant to which the Resolution has been adopted or the Bonds have been issued or entered into (including, without limitation, the provisions under which the lien upon the Revenues has been created pursuant to the Agreement and the Resolution and the provisions establishing the powers and obligations of the Board and the relationship of the Authority to the Board and the City) shall be materially and adversely limited, altered or impaired by any legislative action or any final judgment. *(Section 8.1)*

Whenever an event of default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Authority and the Trustee may take whatever legal action may appear necessary or desirable to: (i) collect the payments then due and as they thereafter become due and (ii) so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, enforce performance and observance of any obligation or covenant of the City or the Board under the Agreement. In addition, if the Board defaults in making the payments to the Authority required under the Agreement as a result of its failure to impose sufficient fees, rates, rents or other charges, the Authority may petition for the appointment of a receiver to administer the affairs of the Board in order to achieve Revenues sufficient to make such payments by establishing fees, rates, rents or other charges at least sufficient therefor. The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Authority in respect of any event of default are not exclusive of other available remedies, but shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Agreement or existing at law or in equity or by statute. *(Sections 8.2 and 8.3)*

Termination. The Agreement shall terminate and the covenants and other obligations contained therein shall be discharged and satisfied, when (i) payment of all indebtedness of the Authority has been made or provided for in accordance with the Resolution or similar document securing such indebtedness and (ii) either all payments required thereunder have been made in full, or provision for such payments satisfactory to the Authority has been made, or the City pays or assumes all liabilities, obligations, duties, rights and powers of the Authority under the Agreement. *(Section 9.1)*

Amendments. The parties to the Agreement may enter into any amendment, change or modification of the Agreement (if in writing, signed by each of the parties and consented to in writing by the Trustee if required by the Resolution) including, without limitation, amendments to Appendix A to the Agreement; provided that the parties shall enter into no such change or modification which materially adversely affects the rights of the holders of any Bonds by modifying or revoking certain enumerated provisions of the Agreement without first complying with the applicable provisions of the Resolution. *(Section 10.1)*

Conflicts. The Agreement provides that its provisions shall not change or in any manner alter the terms of the Resolution, or the security, rights or remedies of the Trustee or the Bondholders. In the event any provision of the Agreement conflicts at any time, or in any manner, with the provisions of the Resolution or any Bond, the provisions of the Resolution or Bond shall be controlling and conflicting provisions of the Agreement shall be disregarded. *(Section 12.1)*

Summary of the Lease

Term of Lease and Demise of Leased Property. The City has leased the Leased Property to the Board for the term of the Lease (the "Lease Term"). The Lease Term commenced on the Effective Date (July 1,

1985) and continues until the later of the 40th anniversary of the Effective Date or the date on which all bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority are paid in full or provision for such payment is made pursuant to the resolution, trust indenture or other instrument under which such bonds, notes or other obligations are issued. During the Lease Term the Board may use the Leased Property only for its corporate purposes and upon the terms and conditions contained in the Lease.

The Leased Property includes (whether now in use or hereafter acquired, and whether or not located within the boundaries of the City) all of the City's right, title and interest in: (i) the City's sewerage system, including but not limited to all plants, structures, equipment and other real and personal property or rights therein acquired, rehabilitated or constructed (including all work in progress as soon as commenced) and used for the purpose of collecting, treating, pumping, neutralizing, storing and disposing of sewage, including, but not limited to, main, collecting, outlet or other sewers, pumping stations, groundwater recharge basins, backflow prevention devices, sludge dewatering facilities, vessels, barges, clarifiers, filters and phosphorous removal equipment, vehicles and other property used in connection with the sewer system; (ii) the City's water system, including but not limited to all plants, structures and other real and personal property or rights therein, acquired, rehabilitated or constructed (including all work in progress as soon as commenced) and used or to be used for the purpose of supplying, distributing, accumulating or treating water, including, but not limited to, reservoirs, basins, dams, canals, aqueducts, pipelines, mains, pumping stations, water distribution systems, intake systems, water-works, sources of water supply, purification or filtration plants, water meters and rights of flowage or diversion, vehicles and other property used in connection with the water system; and (iii) any other materials, supplies, plans and property contained in the above-mentioned plants and structures incidental to, or necessary or useful and convenient for, the operation of such facilities; provided, however, that the Leased Property shall not include the City's right, title and interest in the following: (i) any property or rights of the City the conveyance of which pursuant to the Lease would cause a reversion to or in favor of, or permit a reentry by or in favor of, any third party; (ii) all mines and minerals whatsoever (but not including surface or subsurface waters) now or hereafter found and discovered, crops and timber, on or under the lands to be conveyed pursuant to the Lease; with power and authority for the City to perform certain mineral extraction and agricultural/timber activities; provided, however, that the City shall not undertake any such activities which interfere with the operation, maintenance or collection of Revenues of the System. (*Section 2.1*)

Right of City to Enter Leased Property. The City retains the right to enter upon any portion of the Leased Property, to use any property not constituting a part thereof which is located in, across or upon the Leased Property or for any purpose unless, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, such entry or use would adversely affect the collection of Revenues. (*Section 2.2*)

Substitution of Board for City. Where necessary or desirable and to the extent permitted by law, the City and the Board agree to use their best efforts to substitute the Board for the City with respect to any application or proceedings filed or commenced in relation to the Leased Property with the various State and Federal regulatory bodies having jurisdiction. (*Section 2.5*)

Indemnification. The City agrees, to the extent permitted by law and subject to certain conditions, to hold the Board harmless from any and all liability, loss or damage from or in connection with any act the Board does or omits in the exercise of its powers if taken or omitted in good faith and in pursuance of its corporate purposes. (*Sections 3.1, 3.2 and 7.2*)

Operation and Maintenance of the Leased Property. The City shall administer and operate the Leased Property, maintain the Leased Property in good and safe order and condition and make all repairs therein. The City's duty to "maintain" and "repair" shall include all necessary repairs, replacements, renewals, alterations and additions, whether structural, non-structural, ordinary or extraordinary and its duty to "administer" shall include, without limitation, the enforcement of regulations of the Board and the City relating to the use of the System. However, the Lease shall not impose any obligation or liability upon the City for the administration, operation, maintenance and repair of the System not previously imposed upon it

in connection with its prior operation and maintenance of the System. Both the Board and the City shall use all reasonable care to prevent the occurrence of waste, damage or injury to the Leased Property. The System shall be used and operated and maintained in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. *(Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3)*

Construction and Acquisition. The Board authorizes the City to perform the construction and effectuation of any Water Project specified in the Agreement and the City may incur Costs in connection therewith. The City may acquire all real and personal property, or any interest therein, necessary or useful for the construction or effectuation of a Water Project; provided that all such property or interest acquired by the City through the exercise of the power of eminent domain shall be taken in the name of the City. *(Sections 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3)*

Billing and the Levy of Water and Sewer Charges. The City has agreed to provide billing services to the Board. Such services include but are not limited to: (i) notification to users of the System of the water and sewer charges levied by the Board, (ii) collection of such charges (including the City's use of its power of enforcement and collection of unpaid taxes under the laws of the State to enforce and collect any delinquent water and sewer charges from the persons and property liable therefor) and (iii) maintenance of the books, records and accounts of the billing systems. *(Sections 6.1 and 6.2)*

Late Payments. All late payments of water and sewer charges are the property of the Board and shall be collected by the City on behalf of the Board. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board has assigned to the City all of its rights and interest in and to all outstanding charges levied and uncollected on all properties at the time title thereto is vested in the City pursuant to *in rem* proceedings in consideration for the City's payment to the Board, in each Fiscal Year after the Effective Date, of an amount equal to 2% of such outstanding charges (unless, during the Lease Term, the City and the Board mutually agree on a different procedure for allocating such outstanding charges). *(Section 6.3)*

Discontinuance of Billing Services. If either the City or the Board no longer desires that the City provide the Board with billing services, the party desiring termination shall give written notice of such fact to the other party at least two years prior to the termination. Notwithstanding such termination of billing services, Section 6.2 of the Lease shall remain in full force and effect. *(Section 6.4)*

Legal Services. The Board has hired the City's Law Department to provide it with legal services. However, the Board may hire a different attorney or firm of attorneys to provide it with legal services. If the Board retains counsel to defend a claim against it without the prior approval of the Corporation Counsel of the City (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), the Board shall not be entitled to the indemnification from the City provided in Article III of the Lease with respect to such claim, unless the City elects in writing to provide such indemnification. *(Sections 7.1 and 7.2)*

Payments of Costs by the Board. The Board has agreed to pay to the City amounts sufficient to: (i) pay the cost of administration, maintenance, repair and operation of the Leased Property, including overhead costs incurred by the City attributable to the Leased Property (but less the amount of any governmental operating aid received or receivable within the current Fiscal Year with respect to the System), the cost of materials and supplies, and the amount of any judgment or settlement paid by the City arising out of a tort claim (but only if the costs of such claim are not otherwise reimbursed, the City's liability for such claim is related to Construction of a Water Project or operation or maintenance of the System and the costs of such claims do not exceed for any Fiscal Year 5% of the aggregate revenues shown on the Board's last year-end audited financial statements); (ii) reimburse the City for capital Costs incurred by the City in the Construction of Water Projects (if requested by the City and not otherwise reimbursed) including, without limitation, the payment of any judgment or settlement arising out of a contract claim related to the Construction of any Water Project; (iii) pay the cost of billing and collection services provided by the City; (iv) pay the cost of legal services provided by the City; and (v) reimburse the City for the compensation, or the costs of the

services, of any City officers and employees provided on a full-time or part-time basis to the Board. (Section 8.1)

Base Rental Payments. In addition, the Board shall pay the City a rental payment for the System, but only to the extent requested by the City, and not to exceed the greater of (i) the principal and interest payable on general obligation bonds issued by the City for water and sewer purposes and certified by the City to be paid within such Fiscal Year, or (ii) 15% of the amount of principal and interest payable on the Bonds of the Authority and certified by the Authority to be paid within such Fiscal Year. (Section 8.2)

Method of Payment. The City shall certify within five business days after publication of the City's Executive Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year the (i) amount which the City reasonably anticipates it will expend in connection with the costs described in Section 8.1 of the Lease and (ii) the amount of the payments described in Section 8.2 of the Lease; provided that, prior to the Board's payment to the City the Board shall have received, in addition to such certification by the City, a certificate of the Consulting Engineer to the effect that such amounts certified by the City for such payments and costs are reasonable and appropriate. Upon the Board's payment of all such amounts so certified or requested and any other payments required under the Act, or, after provisions for their payment have been made, the Board shall pay to the City, as Additional Rent in each Fiscal Year, any surplus of funds received. (Section 8.3)

Disposition of Property. The Board agrees that it will not sell, lease, sublease, assign, transfer, encumber (other than Permitted Encumbrances) or otherwise dispose of any part of the Leased Property, or any other real property or personal property which may be acquired by the Board, or its interest in the Lease, without the prior written approval of the City.

The City will not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of real property or personal property included in the Leased Property without the Board's written consent. In the case of personal property, the value of which is less than \$1 million per unit (or of greater value if the Board designates), the Board will adopt rules and procedures for the expedited disposition thereof. Upon the City's request to dispose of any real property or personal property valued in excess of \$1 million, the Board will give such consent only upon receipt of a certificate signed by the Consulting Engineer to the effect that such real or personal property may be disposed of without materially adversely affecting the Revenues of the System or impairing the ability of the Board to make any payments required by the Lease or the Agreement or any other agreement to which it may be a party or be bound. The City may also, with the prior written consent of the Board, grant interests in the Leased Property which, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, do not interfere with the operation and maintenance of the System and the collection of the Revenues from the System. (Section 11.1)

Encumbrances. The Board may not encumber the Leased Property without the prior written approval of the City. The City may grant temporary licenses for use of the Leased Property which do not interfere with the operation and maintenance of the System or the collection of Revenues therefrom. (Section 11.3)

Summary of the Resolution

Terms used in this Summary of the Resolution shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in "APPENDIX D—GLOSSARY AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS—Glossary".

Pledge of Revenues and Funds. The Authority pledges for the payment of the Principal Installments or Redemption Price of and any interest on the Bonds, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Resolution: (i) all Revenues, (ii) all moneys or securities in any of the Funds and Accounts created under the Resolution, except that moneys or securities on deposit in a Special Account are pledged only to the Series of Bonds to which such Account relates and moneys or securities on deposit in the Common Account are pledged only to the Bonds for which a Special Account has not been established pursuant to the General Resolution, and (iii) all other moneys and securities to be received, held or set aside by the Authority or by any Fiduciary pursuant to the Resolution; subject only to the provisions of the Resolution and the Agreement

permitting the application of such amounts for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions therein set forth. It is the intention of the Authority that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, such pledge shall be valid and binding from the time when it is made; that the Revenues, moneys, securities and other funds so pledged, and then or thereafter received by the Authority, shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge; and that the obligation to perform the contractual provisions therein contained shall have priority over any or all other obligations and liabilities of the Authority and shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof.

As further security for the payment of the Bonds, the Authority, under the Resolution, assigns, transfers and pledges to the Trustee all of its rights and interests under and pursuant to the Agreement (excluding rights to notice and other procedural rights, its right to indemnification and rights and interests not material to Bondholders), including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the present and continuing right: (i) to claim, collect or receive from the Board, all Revenues thereunder, (ii) to bring actions and proceedings thereunder for enforcement of such right of collection, and (iii) to do any and all things which the Authority is or may become entitled to do under the Agreement; provided that such assignment shall not impair or diminish any obligation of the Authority under the Agreement.

The Bonds are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Revenues and other amounts described in the Resolution and do not and will not constitute an indebtedness of the State, the City or the Board and neither the State, the City nor the Board shall be in any way liable thereon. (*Sections 203 and 501*)

Establishment of Funds and Accounts. The Resolution establishes the following Funds:

- (1) Construction Fund;
- (2) Revenue Fund;
- (3) Debt Service Fund;
- (4) Authority Expense Fund;
- (5) Debt Service Reserve Fund;
- (6) Subordinated Indebtedness Fund;
- (7) Surplus Fund; and
- (8) Arbitrage Rebate Fund.

The Resolution establishes in the Debt Service Reserve Fund a separate account known as the "Common Account", and provides that any Supplemental Resolution which authorizes a Special Credit Facility may establish one or more "Special Accounts" in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. The Resolution also establishes in the Debt Service Reserve Fund a separate account to be known as the "Capitalized Interest Account".

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE RESOLUTION WILL PERMIT THE AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH A SPECIAL ACCOUNT IN CONNECTION WITH THE ISSUANCE OF ANY SERIES OF BONDS.

The Trustee shall hold all of the Funds and Accounts, except the Authority Expense Fund, which shall be held by the Authority.

The Trustee is directed to make withdrawals and transfers from the Funds and Accounts established by the Resolution in order to comply with any agreement entered into upon or after the date of issuance of the Authority's Fiscal 1987 Series C Bonds providing for the rebate of certain arbitrage earnings to the United States. (*Section 502*)

Construction Fund. The Authority shall deposit from time to time in the Construction Fund the net proceeds from the sale of each Series of Bonds and make the deposits in the Funds and Accounts required by the applicable Supplemental Resolutions. The Authority shall also deposit from time to time in the

Construction Fund any other amounts required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Resolution or the Agreement, including amounts received by the Authority for or in connection with the System and determined by the Authority to be deposited therein. Any proceeds of insurance maintained by the Board or the City against physical loss of or damage to the System, or of contractors' performance bonds pertaining to the construction of the System, shall also be paid into the Construction Fund.

Except as otherwise provided, amounts in the Construction Fund may only be expended to pay Costs of Water Projects (including Costs of Issuance). The Trustee shall make payments from the Construction Fund, except as otherwise provided, only upon receipt of a Disbursement Request signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority.

To the extent that other moneys are not available therefor in any other Fund or Account, amounts in the Construction Fund shall be applied to the payment of principal of and interest on Bonds when due. *(Section 503)*

Allocation of Revenues—Revenue Fund. The Authority shall cause all Revenues received from the Board pursuant to the Agreement to be paid to the Trustee and deposited promptly upon receipt in the Revenue Fund. There shall also be deposited in the Revenue Fund all other amounts required by the Resolution or the Agreement to be so deposited. *(Section 504)*

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE RESOLUTION WILL REQUIRE THE AUTHORITY TO DEPOSIT ALL REVENUES INTO THE REVENUE FUND.

Payments Into Certain Funds. From the Revenues in the Revenue Fund, the Trustee shall make, as soon as practicable in each month, the following deposits in the following order:

(i) to the Debt Service Fund all such amounts until the amount therein on deposit in such month equals the Minimum Monthly Balance for such month for all Series of Bonds Outstanding;

(ii) from the balance, if any, remaining in such month after making the deposits required in (i) above, to the Authority Expense Fund the entire balance until the total on deposit therein in such month is equal to the product obtained by multiplying (A) the sum of the Authority Expenses for the then current Fiscal Year plus (if included in the Authority Budget for the then current Fiscal Year) an amount (the "Reserve for Expenses") equal to one-sixth (th) of such Authority Expenses by (B) a fraction, the numerator of which is 12 minus the number of full months, excluding the month of calculation, remaining in the Fiscal Year, and the denominator of which is 12;

(iii) from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required in (i) and (ii) above, *first*, to the Common Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, necessary to make the total on deposit in the Common Account equal to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the Bonds to which such Common Account relates or, if less than sufficient, the entire balance and, *second*, to each Special Account until the amount therein on deposit equals the Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the Bonds to which each Special Account relates; provided, however, if the balance remaining is less than sufficient to credit in full each Special Account, credit shall be made pro rata among all Special Accounts in the same ratio as the Debt Service Reserve Requirement related to such Special Account bears to the sum of the Debt Service Reserve Requirements for all of the Bonds related to the Special Accounts; and

(iv) from the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits required in (i), (ii) and (iii) above, to the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund the amount required to be deposited in accordance with the Authority Budget, or the entire balance, if less than sufficient.

Beginning with the first day of each Fiscal Year, the Trustee shall calculate the amounts deposited in the Revenue Fund on a daily basis until the total of all amounts deposited therein during such Fiscal Year is at least equal to the Cash Flow Requirement. On such date, if any, the Trustee is directed to give the notice

to the Authority and the Board provided in Section 4.3(b) of the Agreement. Thereafter, during each Fiscal Year, no further Revenues shall be paid to the Trustee pursuant to paragraph Fourth of Section 4.2(c) of the Agreement so long as the Cash Flow Requirement, as the same may be revised from time to time, continues to be met. (*Section 505*)

Debt Service Fund. The Trustee shall, for each Series of Bonds Outstanding, pay from the Debt Service Fund the amounts due on each Bond Payment Date for the payment of the Principal Installments, if any, and from the moneys in the Debt Service Fund, including moneys in the Capitalized Interest Account in such Fund, interest on the Outstanding Bonds and on the redemption date or date of purchase, the amounts required for the payment of accrued interest on Bonds to be redeemed or purchased on such date unless the payment of such accrued interest shall be otherwise provided.

The Trustee may, and if so directed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority shall, prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, apply the amounts accumulated in the Debt Service Fund for such Sinking Fund Installment, together with any interest on the Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established: (i) to the purchase of Bonds of like Series and maturity at prices (including any brokerage and other charges) not exceeding the Redemption Price payable for such Bonds when such Bonds are redeemable with such Sinking Fund Installment plus unpaid interest accrued or (ii) to the redemption of such Bonds, if redeemable by their terms, at or below said Redemption Price. Upon such purchase or redemption of any Bond, the Trustee shall then credit an amount equal to the principal of the Bond so purchased or redeemed toward the next Sinking Fund Installments thereafter to become due and the amount of any excess over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited against future Sinking Fund Installments in direct chronological order.

In any event, the Trustee shall, as soon as practicable after the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Installment, call for redemption a sufficient amount of Bonds of like Series and maturity to complete the retirement of the principal amount specified for such Sinking Fund Installment of such Bonds whether or not it then has moneys in the Debt Service Fund to pay the applicable Redemption Price thereof on the redemption date. The Trustee shall apply to the redemption of the Bonds on each such redemption date the amount required for the redemption of such Bonds. (*Sections 506 and 514*)

Authority Expense Fund. The Authority shall apply amounts credited to the Authority Expense Fund to the payment of Authority Expenses. Any moneys in the Authority Expense Fund which the Authority determines are in excess of that needed to meet the sum of the unpaid Authority Expenses for such Fiscal Year plus (if such amount was included in the Authority Budget for such Fiscal Year) the Reserve for Expenses, shall be applied toward any deficiencies in the following Funds and Accounts in the order stated: the Debt Service Fund, Debt Service Reserve Fund and Subordinated Indebtedness Fund. Any remaining amounts shall be credited to the Revenue Fund. (*Section 507*)

Debt Service Reserve Fund. The Resolution establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund and a Common Account therein. In addition, the Resolution provides that any Supplemental Resolution which provides for a Special Credit Facility to secure the principal, interest or Tender Option Price of any Bonds may establish one or more "Special Accounts" in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. From the proceeds of each Series of Bonds there shall be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, after giving effect to the issuance of such Bonds; and all such amounts will be credited to the Common Account, unless a Supplemental Resolution requires a deposit in a Special Account. Amounts on deposit in the Common Account will be applied, to the extent necessary, to pay the Principal Installments of and interest on the Bonds; provided, however, that the amounts in the Common Account may not be applied to pay the Principal Installments or Tender Option Price of or interest on Bonds for which such payments are secured by a Special Credit Facility, if the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds has established a Special Account. Likewise, amounts in *any Special Account* may not be applied to pay the Principal Installments of or interest on any Bond for which such payments may be made from the Common Account. Amounts on deposit in each of the Accounts

in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied, to the extent other funds are not available in the Surplus Fund, the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund and the Authority Expense Fund, to pay the Principal Installments of, and interest on the Bonds to which such Account relates when due. Amounts so applied shall be derived first from cash or Investment Securities on deposit, and second from draws and demands on Financial Guaranties.

If, as of June 30 of each year, the amount in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund exceeds the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement after giving effect to any Financial Guaranty deposited in such Fund, the Trustee shall withdraw from such Account the amount of any excess therein over the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the date of such withdrawal and deposit the moneys so withdrawn into (i) the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount established by the Authority to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury and (ii) the Surplus Fund, the amount of any excess then remaining in the Debt Service Reserve Fund over the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement. If, as of February 1 of each year, the amount in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement and, to the extent that such deficiency has not been made up by May 1 of such year by either (i) deposits pursuant to Section 505, Section 510 or Section 510-a of the Resolution or (ii) an increase in the market value of the Investment Securities therein, or (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii), the Authority shall, in its Authority Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year, include the amount necessary to make up such deficiency as a Required Deposit.

UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION, THE FIRST SENTENCE OF THE PROVISION OF THE RESOLUTION SUMMARIZED IN THE PRECEDING PARAGRAPH WILL READ AS FOLLOWS:

If, as of June 30 of each year, the amount in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund exceeds the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement after giving effect to any Financial Guaranty deposited in such Fund, the Trustee shall, on the first business day of the following Fiscal Year, withdraw from such Account the amount of any excess therein over the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the date of such withdrawal for deposit into (i) the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount estimated by the Authority to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury, (ii) the Surplus Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the Authority Budget, and (iii) the Revenue Fund, the amount of any excess then remaining in the Debt Service Reserve Fund over the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.

Whenever the amount (exclusive of Financial Guaranties) in all of the Accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay all Outstanding Bonds in accordance with their respective terms, the funds on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred to the Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption or payment at maturity of all Bonds Outstanding.

In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund Financial Guaranties in an amount equal to the difference between the Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the sums, if any, then on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or being deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund concurrently with such Financial Guaranties. The Financial Guaranties shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Debt Service Reserve Account and applied to the payment of a Principal Installment of or interest on any Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. If a disbursement is made pursuant to Financial Guaranties, the Authority shall be obligated either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such Financial Guaranties or (ii) to deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such Financial Guaranties, or a combination of such alternatives, as shall provide that the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund equals the Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

In the event of the refunding of any Bonds, the Trustee shall, upon the written direction of the Authority, withdraw from the Debt Service Reserve Fund all or any portion of amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts as provided in such written direction; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter the Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to Section 1201 of the Resolution, and (b) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Reserve Fund after such withdrawal shall not be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement. *(Section 508)*

Subordinated Indebtedness Fund. The Trustee shall apply amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund solely to the maintenance of reserves for, or the payment of, Subordinated Indebtedness (or as otherwise provided by the resolution of the Authority authorizing each issue of Subordinated Indebtedness). The Trustee shall withdraw from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund any amount necessary to render the balances in the Debt Service Fund or Debt Service Reserve Fund sufficient to meet the requirements of such Funds. *(Section 509)*

Surplus Fund. The Trustee shall, on each Bond Payment Date, apply moneys credited to the Surplus Fund in the following amounts: (i) to the Debt Service Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in such Fund and (ii) to the Debt Service Reserve Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Surplus Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in any Account in such Fund. Such transfer shall be made notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution requiring deposits in such Funds. Amounts on deposit in the Surplus Fund on the last day of a Fiscal Year shall be withdrawn from such Fund and transferred to the Board for deposit in the Local Water Fund. *(Section 510)*

Arbitrage Rebate Fund. Amounts on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trustee to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall apply moneys credited to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund in the following amounts: (i) to the Debt Service Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in the Debt Service Fund and (ii) to the Debt Service Reserve Fund the amount, if any, necessary (or all the moneys in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up any deficiency in the amount required to be on deposit in any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

Amounts on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund in excess of the amount required to be maintained therein for the purposes of such Fund may be transferred and paid by the Trustee to the Surplus Fund. *(Section 510-a)*

Subordinated Indebtedness. The Authority may issue Subordinated Indebtedness payable out of and secured by a pledge of and lien on amounts in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund available for such payment. Such Subordinated Indebtedness, however, shall be issued only for the purposes set forth in the Resolution and shall be secured by a pledge subordinate in all respects to the pledge created by the Resolution as security for the Bonds. *(Section 511)*

Depositaries. All moneys or securities held by the Trustee shall constitute trust funds and the Trustee may and shall, if directed by the Authority, deposit such moneys or securities with one or more Depositaries. All moneys or securities held by the Authority in the Authority Expense Fund shall be deposited with one or more Depositaries. All moneys or securities deposited under the provisions of the Resolution with the Trustee or any Depositary shall be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, and each of the Funds established by the Resolution shall be a trust fund for the purposes thereof.

Each Depositary holding moneys or securities in trust for the Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or a national banking association (having its principal office within the

State), having capital stock, surplus and undivided earnings aggregating at least \$100,000,000 and willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to act in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution. (Section 512)

Investment of Certain Funds. Moneys held in the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund (subject to the terms of any resolutions or other instruments securing any issue of Subordinated Indebtedness) shall be invested and reinvested to the fullest practicable extent in Investment Securities which mature not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed to make payments required from such Funds; provided that in the case of the Debt Service Reserve Fund maturation may not occur later than fifteen years from the date of such investment, and in the case of the Debt Service Fund, investments shall be of the type described in clauses (ii), (iii) and (vi), and in the case of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, clauses (ii) and (iii), of the definition of "Investment Securities" (in either case, to the fullest extent practicable). Moneys in the Authority Expense Fund, the Revenue Fund, the Construction Fund, the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and the Surplus Fund may be invested in Investment Securities which mature no later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed to make payments from such Funds. The Trustee shall make all investments in accordance with written instructions from any Authorized Representative of the Authority. Moneys in any Fund or Account may be combined with moneys in any other Fund or Account for the purpose of making such investments in Investment Securities.

Interest (net of that which represents a return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment) earned on any moneys or investments in such Funds and Accounts, other than the Construction Fund, the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund, shall be paid into the Revenue Fund as and when received. Interest (net of that which represents a return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment) earned on any moneys or investments in (i) the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be paid into the Arbitrage Rebate Fund or the Surplus Fund, (ii) the Construction Fund shall be paid to the Board for deposit in the Local Water Fund quarterly, on the 15th day of each July, October, January and April of each Fiscal Year upon receipt of a written request and a certificate of the Authority relating to the satisfaction of the Cash Flow Requirement and (iii) the Arbitrage Rebate Fund shall remain in such fund.

All Investment Securities acquired with moneys in any Fund or Account, including any Fund or Account held by the Authority, shall be held by the Trustee in pledge or by a Depositary as agent in pledge in favor of the Trustee. (Section 514)

Additional Bonds. The Authority may issue Bonds from time to time without limitation as to amount except as provided in the Resolution or as specified by law to generate funds sufficient to meet the Costs of Water Projects, to make deposits in the Funds and Accounts or to refund Outstanding Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Subordinated Indebtedness or outstanding bonds of the City issued to pay the capital costs of the System. All Bonds shall be issued subject to the terms, conditions and limitations established in the Resolution and in one or more Series as therein provided.

Bonds shall be authenticated and delivered only upon the Trustee's receipt of, among other items:

- (a) a certified copy of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series;
- (b) (i) in the case of the initial Series of Bonds, an executed copy of the Agreement and the Lease; and (ii) in the case of any subsequent Series of Bonds, an executed copy of any amendment or supplement to the Agreement or the Lease not theretofore delivered to the Trustee;
- (c) except in the case of Series of Bonds issued prior to July 1, 1986 and any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207 of the Resolution, a certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority setting forth (i) the Revenues for either of the last two full Fiscal Years immediately preceding the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are to be issued and (ii) the Aggregate Debt Service during such Fiscal Year for which Revenues are set forth pursuant to clause (i) above (excluding from

Aggregate Debt Service any Principal Installment or portion thereof which was paid from sources other than Revenues) and (iii) the sum of the Operating Expenses and the Required Deposits for such period, and showing that the amount set forth in (i) is at least equal to the sum of (x) an amount equal to 115% of the amount set forth in (ii) and (y) an amount equal to 100% of the amount set forth in (iii);

(d) except in the case of the initial Series of Bonds under the Resolution and any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207 of the Resolution, a certificate of the Consulting Engineer setting forth the projected Operating Expenses for each of the five Fiscal Years following the Issuance of such Series of Bonds (plus the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are issued);

(e) except in the case of the initial Series of Bonds under the Resolution and any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207, a certificate, signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority setting forth the estimated Required Deposits for each of the five Fiscal Years following the issuance of such Series of Bonds (plus the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are issued); and

(f) except in the case of the initial Series of Bonds under the Resolution and any Series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to Section 207, a certificate of the Rate Consultant (i) setting forth the estimated Revenues for each of the five Fiscal Years following the issuance of such Series of Bonds (plus the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are issued) after giving effect to any increases or decreases in rates, fees and charges projected for such Fiscal Years and (ii) showing for each such Fiscal Year that the estimated Revenues for such Fiscal Year will be at least equal to the sum of (A) 115% of the maximum estimated Adjusted Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding including the Bonds to be issued, and (B) 100% of the sum of the projected Operating Expenses and Required Deposits, as shown on the Certificate of the Consulting Engineer delivered pursuant to paragraph (e) above and the Certificate of the Authority delivered pursuant to paragraph (f) above, respectively. *(Sections 204 and 206)*

Refunding Bonds. One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be issued pursuant to Section 207 of the Resolution at any time to refund any Outstanding Bonds provided that (i) estimated average annual Debt Service on such Series of Refunding Bonds shall not exceed the average annual Debt Service on the Bonds to be refunded and (ii) the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on such Series of Refunding Bonds shall not exceed the maximum Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the Bonds to be refunded, all as shown in a Certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority and delivered to the Trustee prior to the authentication and delivery of such Series of Refunding Bonds. Refunding Bonds shall be issued in a principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding and to make the deposits in the Funds and Accounts required by the provisions of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds. *(Section 207)*

Bond Anticipation Notes. Whenever the Authority shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the Authority may, by resolution, authorize the issuance of notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of such Series of Bonds. The principal of and interest on such notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes or from the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such notes are issued. The proceeds of such Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes and any such pledge shall have a priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the Resolution. The Authority may also pledge the Revenues to the payment of the interest on, and subject to Section 707 of the Resolution, the principal of such notes. A copy of the Resolution of the Authority authorizing such notes, certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, shall be delivered to the Trustee following its adoption, together with such other information concerning such notes as the Trustee may reasonably request. *(Section 208)*

Credit Facilities. In connection with the issuance of any Series of Bonds, the Authority may obtain or cause to be obtained one or more Credit Facilities providing for payment of all or a portion of the Principal Installments, or Redemption Price or interest due or to become due on such Bonds, providing for the purchase of such Bonds by the issuer of such Credit Facility or providing funds for the purchase of such Bonds by the Authority.

The Authority may secure such Credit Facility by an agreement providing for the purchase of the Series of Bonds secured thereby with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity or redemption provisions as specified by the Authority in the applicable Supplemental Resolution. The Authority may also in an agreement with the issuer of such Credit Facility agree to directly reimburse such issuer for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Facility, together with interest thereon (the "Reimbursement Obligation"); provided, however, that no Reimbursement Obligation shall be created until amounts are paid under such Credit Facility. Any such Reimbursement Obligation (a "Parity Reimbursement Obligation") may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on Revenues on a parity with the lien created by Section 501 of the Resolution. Upon the payment of amounts under the Credit Facility which payment results in the Parity Reimbursement Obligation becoming due and payable, such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be part of the Series of Bonds to which the Credit Facility which gave rise to such Parity Reimbursement Obligation relates.

Any such Credit Facility shall be for the benefit of and secure such Series of Bonds or portion thereof, as specified in the applicable Supplemental Resolution. *(Section 209)*

Indebtedness and Liens. The Resolution provides that the Authority shall not issue any bonds, or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Subordinated Indebtedness and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, secured by a pledge of or other lien on the Revenues and shall not create or cause to be created any lien on such Revenues or on any amounts held by any Fiduciary, under the Resolution; however, the Authority may: (i) issue notes payable from the proceeds of Bonds or other obligations for the corporate purposes of the Authority payable or secured by Revenues derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Resolution is discharged and satisfied and (ii) issue bonds or other obligations for the corporate purposes of the Authority payable out of or secured by the pledge of amounts in the Local Water Fund after satisfaction of the Cash Flow Requirement for the then current Fiscal Year, and which recite on their face that such pledge of said amounts is and shall be in all respects subordinate to the provisions of the lien and pledge created by the Resolution. *(Section 707)*

Agreement of the State. In accordance with Section 1045-t of the Act, the Authority agrees, for and on behalf of the State, that the State will not alter or limit the rights vested by the Act in the Authority or the Board to fulfill the terms of any agreement made with or for the benefit of the Bondholders, or in any way impair the rights and remedies of Bondholders, until the Bonds, together with the interest thereon, with interest on any unpaid installment of interest, and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of such holders, are fully met and discharged. *(Section 711)*

Authority Budget. The Authority shall, on or before May 1, in each Fiscal Year, adopt and file with the Trustee, the Board and the City, a certified copy of the Authority Budget showing the estimated Cash Flow Requirement and the components thereof (on a monthly basis) for the ensuing Fiscal Year, together with any other information required to be set forth therein by the Resolution or the Agreement. Such Authority Budget may set forth such additional information as the Authority may determine or as the Board or the City may request. If for any reason the Authority shall not have adopted the Authority Budget before such May 1, the Authority Budget for the then current Fiscal Year shall be deemed to be the Authority Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year until a new Authority Budget is adopted. The Authority may at any time adopt an amended Authority Budget for the then current or ensuing Fiscal Year, but no such amended Authority Budget shall supersede any prior Budget until the Authority shall have filed with the Trustee, the Board and the City a copy of such amended Authority Budget. Each month the Authority shall recalculate the Cash Flow Requirement. *(Sections 712 and 713)*

Enforcement and Amendment of Agreement and Lease. The Authority shall enforce or cause to be enforced the provisions of the Agreement and the Lease and duly perform its covenants and agreements under the Agreement. The Authority will not consent or agree to or permit any rescission of or amendment to or otherwise take any action under or in connection with the Agreement or the Lease except in accordance with Article X of the Agreement of the Resolution. *(Section 714)*

Supplemental Resolutions. The Resolution permits the modification or amendment of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the holders of the Bonds thereunder by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent of the holders of two-thirds of the principal amount of: (i) the Bonds then Outstanding and (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Bonds of the Series so affected and then Outstanding; however, if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of modification; provided no such modification or amendment shall change the terms of redemption, maturity of principal, installment of interest, or reduce the principal amount, Redemption Price, or rate of interest without the consent of the holder of the affected Bond, or reduce the percentages of consents required to effect any future modification or amendment.

The Authority may adopt (without the consent of any holders of the Bonds) supplemental resolutions to authorize additional Bonds; to add to the restrictions contained in the Resolution upon the issuance of additional indebtedness; to add to the covenants of the Authority contained in, or surrender any rights reserved to or conferred upon it by, the Resolution; to confirm any pledge under the Resolution of Revenues or other moneys; to preserve the Federal tax exemption of interest on the Bonds; or otherwise to modify any of the provisions of the Resolution (but no such other modification may be effective while any of the Bonds of any Series theretofore issued are Outstanding); or to cure any ambiguity, supply any omission or to correct any defect in the Resolution or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Resolution as are necessary or desirable, and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect or to provide for additional duties of the Trustee (provided that the Trustee shall consent thereto). (*Arts. VIII and IX*)

Defaults and Remedies. The Resolution provides that if one or more of the following Events of Default shall occur, namely: (i) a default in the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of any Bond; (ii) a default in payment of any installment of interest on any Bond; (iii) a default by the Authority in the performance or observance of any other of its covenants, agreements or conditions in the Resolution for a period of 45 days after written notice thereof; (iv) a default under the Agreement or the Lease by the Board or the City for a period of 45 days after written notice thereof; or (v) a filing of a petition for relief under any Federal or State bankruptcy or similar law by the Authority; then, upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding the Trustee shall, declare the principal and accrued interest on all the Bonds then Outstanding, due and payable immediately subject, however, to rescission of such declaration and annulment of the default upon the remedying thereof.

The Authority covenants that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the books of record and account of the Authority shall at all times be subject to the inspection and use of the Trustee and of its agents and attorneys and that, upon demand of the Trustee, the Authority will account, as if it were the trustee of an express trust, for all Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds pledged or held under the Resolution for such period as shall be stated in such demand.

Upon default, the Trustee may proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the holders of the Bonds under the Resolution forthwith by a suit or suits in equity or at law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant therein contained, or in aid of the execution of any power therein granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or in the enforcement of any other legal or equitable right as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to enforce any of its rights or to perform any of its duties under the Resolution. During the continuance of an Event of Default, Revenues shall be applied first, to the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee; then (unless the principal of all of the Bonds shall have been declared payable) to the payment of all unpaid interest ratably, and then to unpaid principal or Redemption Price, ratably; and if all of the principal of the Bonds shall be due and payable, to the payment of unpaid principal and interest, without preference or priority of interest over principal, principal over interest or of any Bond or installment

While the City had experienced a substantial number of business relocations during the previous decade, the number of relocations declined significantly after 1976, although declines in back office employment continued. Most of the corporations which relocated moved to sites within the City's metropolitan area, and continue to rely in large measure on services provided by businesses which are still located in the City.

The City is a leading center for the banking and securities industry, life insurance, communications, publishing, fashion design and retailing, among other fields. The City is a major seaport and a focal point for international business. Many of the major corporations headquartered in the City are multinational in scope and have extensive foreign operations. Numerous foreign-owned companies in the United States are also headquartered in the City. These firms, which have increased in number substantially over the past decade, are found in all sectors of the City's economy, but are concentrated in trade, manufacturing sales offices, tourism and finance. Foreign banking activities have increased significantly since the early 1970s and continued to grow rapidly through the 1980s. Real estate dollar value purchases in the United States disclosed by foreigners are heavily concentrated in the City in terms of dollar value. The City is the location of the headquarters of the United Nations, and several affiliated organizations maintain their principal offices in the City. A large diplomatic community exists in the City to staff the 157 missions to the United Nations and the 88 foreign consulates.

Many factors have been cited as placing the City during the early 1970s at a competitive disadvantage as a business location in relation to its suburbs and the Sunbelt region and contributing to the erosion of the City's economic base. Among these factors were the City's tax burden, energy costs, labor costs, office space market and cost of living.

The combined state and local tax burden on residents of the City is one of the highest among all cities in the United States. In the 1988 fiscal year, average per capita City taxes were \$1,812 and average per capita State taxes paid by residents of the state were \$1,462, a combined tax burden of \$3,274 per capita. Nationwide, per capita local taxes averaged \$698 and per capita state taxes averaged \$1,074 for the 1988 fiscal year for a combined tax burden of \$1,772.

The cost of energy in the City is one of the highest in the nation, particularly for electricity. In May 1991, electric costs in the City for industrial users was ranked the third highest among electric utility service areas in the nation.

During certain prior periods, in particular the mid-1960s and from 1977 through most of 1982, the demand for office in the City greatly exceeded the available supply, and as a result, the rental cost of available space escalated sharply. However, at the end of 1982 and in early 1983, construction activity increased and the office market softened. Data from Cushman & Wakefield indicates that the office market in the City, particularly in the downtown area where older, poorly maintained buildings had been vacated, had been softening from the mid-1980s through 1992. Recent data shows some improvement, with the overall vacancy rate in Manhattan at approximately 14.8% as of June 1995.

over any other Bond or installment, without any discrimination or preference. No Bondholder has any right to institute suit to enforce any provision of the Resolution or the execution of any trust thereunder or for any remedy thereunder, unless the Trustee has been requested by the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds to take such action and has been offered adequate security and indemnity and has failed to commence such suit in the manner provided in the Resolution. The right to appoint a statutory trustee under Section 1045-p of the Act is expressly abrogated. (*Art. X*)

Defeasance of Bonds Other than Variable Rate or Option Bonds. Any Outstanding Bond shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid and shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Resolution if (i) in the case of any Bonds to be redeemed prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee irrevocable instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee to publish on such date the notice of redemption therefor (other than Bonds purchased by the Trustee prior to the publication of the notice of redemption), (ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount sufficient, or Defeasance Obligations the principal of and the interest on which, when due, without reinvestment, will provide moneys which, together with the moneys deposited shall be sufficient, to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price (if applicable) and interest due and to become due on said Bonds and (iii) in the event said Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding 60 days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee irrevocable instructions to publish, as soon as practicable, a notice to the holders of such Bonds that the deposit required above has been made with the Trustee and that said Bonds are deemed paid in accordance with the Resolution and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available to pay the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, on such Bonds (other than Bonds purchased by the Trustee prior to the publication of the notice of redemption); provided that any notice published for Bonds constituting less than all of the Outstanding Bonds of any maturity within a Series shall specify the letter and number or other distinguishing mark of each such Bond. The Trustee shall, to the extent necessary, apply moneys to the retirement of said Bonds in amounts equal to the unsatisfied balances of any Sinking Fund Installments thereto.

The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Authority prior to the maturity date of Bonds deemed to have been paid which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or prior to the publication of the above notice of redemption for Bonds deemed paid and to be redeemed, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect of such Bonds and redeem or sell Defeasance Obligations so deposited with the Trustee and purchase such Bonds and the Trustee shall immediately thereafter cancel all such Bonds so purchased; provided, however, that the moneys and Defeasance Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Bonds shall be sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installment or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due on all Bonds.

Defeasance of Variable Rate Bonds. The Resolution provides that for the purposes of determining whether Variable Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, by the deposit of moneys, or Defeasance Obligations and moneys (if any), the interest due on such Bonds shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted; provided, however, that if, as a result of such Bonds having borne interest at less than the maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment Securities on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Bonds exceeds the total amount required to be deposited with the Trustee, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount in excess to the Authority free and clear of any lien or pledge securing the Bonds or otherwise existing under the Resolution.

Defeasance of Option Bonds. Under the Resolution, Option Bonds shall be deemed paid in accordance with the Resolution only if, in addition to satisfying several of the requirements applicable to other than Variable Rate or Option Bonds, there shall have been deposited with the Trustee moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay the maximum amount of principal of and premium due, if any, and interest on such Bonds which could become payable to the holders of such Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the holders of such Bonds; provided, however, that if the options originally exercisable by the holder of an Option Bond are no longer exercisable, such Bond shall not be considered an Option Bond. (*Section 1201*)

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

, 1995

New York City Municipal
Water Finance Authority
75 Park Place, 6th Floor
New York, New York 10007

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$485,420,000 aggregate principal amount of Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Fiscal 1996 Series A (the "Fiscal 1996 A Bonds"), by the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York (the "State"), created and existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority Act, being Title 2-A of Article 5 of the Public Authorities Law of the State, as amended (which, together with Section 1046 of the Public Authorities Law of the State, is herein referred to as the "Act").

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are issued under and pursuant to the Act and a resolution of the Authority adopted November 14, 1985 entitled "Water and Sewer System General Revenue Bond Resolution," as supplemented by a resolution adopted August 10, 1995 entitled "Twenty-eighth Supplemental Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of \$485,420,000 Water and Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Fiscal 1996 Series A (the "Twenty-eighth Supplemental Resolution") authorizing the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds; such Water and Sewer System General Revenue Bond Resolution as supplemented and amended through the Twenty-eighth Supplemental Resolution being herein called the "Resolution". Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolution.

Pursuant to the Act, the New York City Water Board (the "Board"), a public benefit corporation of the State, created and existing under the laws of the State, and The City of New York (the "City"), a municipal corporation of the State, have entered into a lease agreement, dated as of July 1, 1985, as amended (the "Lease"), whereby the Board has leased the New York City Water and Sewer System from the City for a term ending on the later of (a) the fortieth anniversary of the effective date of the Lease or (b) the date on which all bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority have been paid in full or provision for such payment shall have been made in accordance with the instruments under which they were issued. Pursuant to the Act, the Authority, the Board and the City have entered into a financing agreement, dated as of July 15, 1985, as amended (the "Financing Agreement"), relating to, among other things, the financing of Water Projects.

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are part of an issue of bonds of the Authority (the "Bonds") which the Authority has created under the terms of the Resolution and is authorized to issue from time to time for the purposes authorized by the Act and the Resolution, as then in effect, and without limitation as to amount except as provided in the Resolution or as may be limited by law. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are being issued for the purposes set forth in the Resolution.

The Authority is authorized to issue Bonds, in addition to the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds, only upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution, and such Bonds, when issued, shall, with the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds and with all other such Bonds theretofore issued, be entitled to the equal benefit, protection and security of the provisions, covenants and agreements of the Resolution.

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are dated August 16, 1995 and will mature on June 15 in the years and in the respective principal amounts, and will bear interest at the respective rates, set forth below:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
1996	\$ 1,125,000	4½ %	2004	\$ 3,725,000	5.10%
1997	385,000	4.10	2005	3,930,000	5.20
1998	6,685,000	4.40	2006	4,145,000	5¾
1999	14,920,000	4½	2007	4,375,000	5½
2000	9,410,000	6	2009	25,055,000	5¾
2001	225,000	4¾	2020	39,015,000	6¼
2002	3,365,000	4.90	2023	105,975,000	5½
2003	3,535,000	5	2025	184,550,000	6
			2025	75,000,000	5⅞

The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are subject to redemption in the manner and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered bonds in the denomination of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. Interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is payable on December 15, 1995 and semiannually thereafter on June 15 and December 15 in each year.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State, duly created and existing under the laws of the State with the right and lawful authority and power to enter into the Financing Agreement, to adopt the Resolution and to issue the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

2. The Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, is in full force and effect and is the legal, valid and binding agreement of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Resolution creates the valid pledge it purports to create of the Revenues and any moneys or securities on deposit in the Funds and Accounts created thereby, subject only to the provisions of the Resolution and the Financing Agreement permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions permitted thereby, including the making of any required payments to the United States with respect to arbitrage earnings.

3. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority payable as provided in the Resolution, are enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolution and are entitled, together with all other Bonds issued under the Resolution, to the benefits of the Resolution and the Act.

4. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are payable solely from the Revenues and other amounts pledged to such payment under the Resolution. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are not a debt of the State, the City or the Board and neither the State, the City, the Board nor any other political subdivision of the State is liable thereon.

5. The Lease and the Financing Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the respective parties thereto and constitute valid and binding obligations of such parties, enforceable in accordance with their terms.

6. The Revenues derived from the operation of the System are the property of the Board. The Financing Agreement validly transfers the right, title and interest of the Board in the Revenues to the Authority to the extent and as provided in the Financing Agreement, subject only to the provisions of the Act, the Financing Agreement and the Resolution permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes, and on the terms and conditions, therein set forth.

7. The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), imposes certain requirements which must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds for interest

thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds to be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. The Authority has covenanted in the Resolution that it shall not permit the purchase of securities or obligations the acquisition of which would cause any Fiscal 1996 A Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" as defined in Section 148 of the Code, that it shall not permit the use of the proceeds of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds in a manner which would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes and that it shall provide for any required rebate to the United States.

In our opinion, under existing law, and assuming compliance with the aforementioned covenant, interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. The Fiscal 1996 A Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code and, therefore, the interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds will not be treated as a preference item for purposes of computing the Federal alternative minimum tax imposed by Section 55 of the Code. However, we note that a portion of the interest on Fiscal A 1996 Bonds owned by corporations may be subject to the federal alternative minimum tax, which is based in part on adjusted current earnings.

We are further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds maturing on June 15 in the years 1999, 2001 through 2007, inclusive, 2009, 2020, 2023 and 2025 (collectively, the "Discount Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Discount Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Bond and the basis of each Discount Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount.

We are also of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds maturing on June 15 in the years 1996 and 2000 (collectively, the "Premium Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Premium Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes to an initial purchaser amortizable bond premium which is not deductible from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. The amount of amortizable bond premium for a taxable year is determined actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Premium Bond.

8. Interest on the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds is exempt, under existing law, from personal income taxes of the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York.

We have examined an executed Fiscal 1996 A Bond and, in our opinion, the form of said bond and its execution are regular and proper. However, we have not verified, and express no opinion as to the accuracy of, any "CUSIP" identification number which may be printed on any of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

The above opinions are qualified to the extent that the enforceability of rights and remedies may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, or other laws affecting creditors' rights and the unavailability of equitable remedies.

Except as stated in paragraphs 7 and 8 above, we express no opinion as to any other Federal or state tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds. Certain requirements and procedures contained or referred to in the Resolution and other relevant documents may be changed and certain actions may be taken subsequent to the date hereof under the circumstances and subject to the terms

and conditions set forth in such document, upon the advice or with the approving opinion of bond counsel. We express no opinion at this time as to the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds or the interest thereon if any such change occurs or any such action is taken.

In rendering the opinions set forth in paragraphs 5 and 6 above, we wish to advise you that we have, with your consent, relied upon the opinion of the Corporation Counsel of The City of New York dated the date hereof and addressed to you as to the validity, binding effect and enforceability of the Financing Agreement and the Lease with respect to the Board and the City.

Very truly yours,

APPENDIX F

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM
Audited Combined Financial Statements and Schedules
Fiscal Years 1994 and 1993

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**FISCAL YEAR 1994 AUDITED
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

OF

**NEW YORK CITY WATER AND
SEWER SYSTEM**

INDEX

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Auditors	F-2
Combined Balance Sheets—June 30, 1994 and 1993	F-3
Combined Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Retained Earnings for the Years Ended June 30, 1994 and 1993	F-4
Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended June 30, 1994 and 1993	F-5
Notes to Combined Financial Statements—June 30, 1994 and 1993	F-6
Schedule I—Combining Schedules of Cash Receipts and Disbursements for the Years Ended June 30, 1994 and 1993	F-21
Schedule II—Combining Balance Sheet Schedule—June 30, 1994	F-22
Schedule III—Combining Balance Sheet Schedule—June 30, 1993	F-23
Schedule IV—Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Retained Earnings for the Year Ended June 30, 1994	F-24
Schedule V—Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Retained Earnings for the Year Ended June 30, 1993	F-25
Schedule VI—Combining Statement of Cash Flow Schedule for the Year Ended June 30, 1994	F-26
Schedule VII—Combining Statement of Cash Flow Schedule for the Year Ended June 30, 1993	F-27
Schedule VIII—Combining Schedule of Cash Receipts and Disbursements for the Year Ended June 30, 1994	F-28
Schedule IX—Combining Schedule of Cash Receipts and Disbursements for the Year Ended June 30, 1993	F-29



345 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10154

Independent Auditors' Report

To the Members of the Boards of the New York City
Municipal Water Finance Authority and
New York City Water Board:

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of the New York City Water and Sewer System as of June 30, 1994 and 1993, and the related combined statements of revenues, expenses and changes in retained earnings, and cash flows for the years then ended. These combined financial statements are the responsibility of the New York City Water and Sewer System's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these combined financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the combined financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the New York City Water and Sewer System as of June 30, 1994 and 1993, and the results of its revenues, expenses, and changes in retained earnings, and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in Note 2(g) to the combined financial statements, in 1994 the New York City Water and Sewer System changed its method of accounting for and reporting on refundings of debt.

Our audits were made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic combined financial statements taken as a whole. The supplementary information included in Schedules I through IX is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the combined financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audits of the combined financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly presented in all material respects in relation to the combined financial statements taken as a whole.

KPMG Peat Marwick LLP

October 28, 1994



Member Firm of
Klynveld Peat Marwick Goerdeler

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combined Balance Sheets

June 30, 1994 and 1993

(in thousands)

Assets	1994	1993	Liabilities and Equity	1994	1993
Utility plant in service, less accumulated depreciation of \$2,817,882 in 1994 and \$2,622,666 in 1993 (notes 3, 4 and 6)	\$ 6,446,118	4,546,938	Long-term liabilities:	\$ 5,316,882	4,579,483
Construction work-in-progress	<u>3,199,280</u>	<u>4,519,963</u>	Bonds and notes payable, less current portion (notes 3 and 8)	(265,284)	(464,143)
	<u>9,645,398</u>	<u>9,066,901</u>	Net discount on bonds and notes payable	(138,675)	-
			Deferred bond refunding costs (note 2 (g))	<u>196,443</u>	<u>21,887</u>
			Payable to The City (note 7)	<u>5,109,366</u>	<u>4,137,227</u>
Current assets:			Total long-term liabilities		
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents (note 5)	8,137	11,277	Current liabilities:		
Investments (note 5)	5,653	9,151	Accounts payable and accrued expenses	39,971	64,405
Accounts receivable:			Revenues received in advance	79,615	69,007
Billed, less allowance for uncollectible water and sewer receivables of \$152,849 in 1994 and \$101,262 in 1993	310,153	293,528	Current portion of bonds and notes payable (notes 3 and 8)	349,747	458,468
Unbilled	71,306	62,472	Refunds payable to customers	<u>21,018</u>	<u>24,020</u>
Receivable from The City (note 7)	5,487	5,846	Total current liabilities	<u>490,351</u>	<u>615,900</u>
Accrued interest receivable (note 5)	60	153	Total liabilities	<u>5,599,717</u>	<u>4,753,127</u>
Other receivables	2	38			
Prepaid expenses	<u>22,720</u>	<u>6,012</u>	Equity:		
Total current assets	<u>423,518</u>	<u>388,477</u>	Contributed capital, net of allocated depreciation	5,150,160	5,204,599
Restricted assets (notes 5 and 9):			Retained earnings	<u>386,414</u>	<u>348,550</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	343,935	173,515	Total equity	<u>5,536,574</u>	<u>5,553,149</u>
Investments	625,239	605,303			
Accrued interest receivable	<u>5,941</u>	<u>6,060</u>	Commitments and contingencies (notes 6 and 10)		
	<u>975,115</u>	<u>784,878</u>			
Deferred bond and financing expenses	<u>92,260</u>	<u>66,020</u>			
Total assets	<u>\$ 11,136,291</u>	<u>10,306,276</u>	Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 11,136,291</u>	<u>10,306,276</u>

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combined Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Retained Earnings

Years ended June 30, 1994 and 1993

(in thousands)

	<u>1994</u>	<u>1993</u>
Operating revenues:		
Water supply and distribution	\$ 468,957	444,764
Sewer collection and treatment	676,924	591,978
Other operating revenues	<u>58,542</u>	<u>50,627</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>1,204,423</u>	<u>1,087,369</u>
Operating expenses:		
Operation and maintenance (notes 3 and 6)	770,236	680,780
Administration and general (notes 3 and 6)	<u>17,290</u>	<u>9,811</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>787,526</u>	<u>690,591</u>
Excess of operating revenues over operating expenses before depreciation and amortization	416,897	396,778
Depreciation and amortization	<u>208,078</u>	<u>166,080</u>
Operating income	208,819	230,698
Nonoperating revenues (expenses):		
Interest expense	(296,083)	(281,226)
Investment income	<u>32,955</u>	<u>45,433</u>
Loss before extraordinary item	(54,309)	(5,095)
Extraordinary item:		
Loss from early extinguishment of debt (note 8)	<u>—</u>	<u>(109,423)</u>
Net loss	(54,309)	(114,518)
Retained earnings, beginning of year	348,550	363,846
Depreciation allocated to contributed capital	<u>92,173</u>	<u>99,222</u>
Retained earnings, end of year	\$ <u>386,414</u>	<u>348,550</u>

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combined Statements of Cash Flows

Years ended June 30, 1994 and 1993

(in thousands)

	1994	1993
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Operating income	\$ 208,819	230,698
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	208,078	166,080
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Increase in accounts receivable	(25,423)	(32,506)
(Increase) decrease in receivable from The City	359	(697)
Decrease (increase) in prepaid expenses	(16,708)	202,807
(Decrease) increase in payable to The City	56,977	(178,763)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(24,434)	52,320
(Decrease) increase in revenues received in advance	10,608	(18,468)
Decrease in refunds payable to customers	(3,002)	(51,224)
Total adjustments	206,455	139,549
Net cash provided by operating activities	415,274	370,247
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuing bonds, notes and other borrowings, net of issue costs	2,349,764	1,618,249
Repayments of bonds, notes and other borrowings	(1,669,252)	(1,013,084)
Cash paid in excess of face value of defeased bonds	(43,634)	(83,282)
Interest paid on bonds, notes and other borrowings	(277,245)	(263,307)
Net cash provided by capital and related financing activities	359,633	258,576
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(622,915)	(719,725)
Purchases in excess of proceeds from sales and maturities of investments	(17,879)	(223,713)
Interest on investments	33,167	45,433
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(607,627)	898,005
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	167,280	(269,182)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	184,792	453,974
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 352,072	184,792

Reconciliation of Cash and Cash Equivalents Per Statement of Cash Flows to the Balance Sheet

	Assets		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
Cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 1992	\$ 11,937	442,037	453,974
Net decrease	(660)	(268,522)	(269,182)
Cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 1993	11,277	173,515	184,792
Net increase	(3,140)	170,420	167,280
Cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 1994	\$ 8,137	343,935	352,072

The following are the noncash capital and related financing activities:

- Loss from early extinguishment of debt includes write-offs of deferred bond and financing expenses and bond discount of \$100,333 in 1994 and \$26,141 in 1993.
- Interest expense includes the accretion of capital appreciation bonds discount in the amount of \$13,595 in 1994 and \$17,885 in 1993.
- Capital expenditures in the amount of \$117,479 had been incurred but not paid at June 30, 1994.
- The System received capital assets of \$37,734 in 1994 and \$64,646 in 1993 which represent contributed capital from The City.

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

June 30, 1994 and 1993

(1) Organization

The New York City Water and Sewer System (the "System") provides water supply and distribution, and sewage collection, treatment, and disposal for The City of New York ("The City"). The System, as presented in the accompanying combined financial statements, began operations on July 1, 1985 and consists of two legally separate and independent entities, the New York City Municipal Water Finance Authority (the "Authority") and the New York City Water Board (the "Board"). The Authority is a public benefit corporation created in accordance with the New York City Municipal Water Finance Act (the "Act"), duly enacted into law as Chapter 513 of the laws of 1984 of the State of New York, as amended by Chapter 514 of the laws of 1984 of the State of New York. The Board was created by Chapter 515 of the laws of 1984 of the State of New York. The Act empowers the Authority to issue bonds or notes to finance the cost of capital improvements to the System, borrow money and to refund any and all outstanding bonds and general obligation bonds of The City issued for water and sewer purposes. The Act empowers the Board to lease the System from The City and to fix and collect rates, fees, rents and other charges for the use of, or for services furnished, rendered, or made available by the System, to produce cash sufficient to pay debt service on the Authority bonds and to place the System on a self-sustaining basis.

The physical operation and capital improvements of the System are performed by the City's Department of Environmental Protection subject to contractual agreements with the Authority and Board.

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board Codification Section 2100, the Board and the Authority are combined for general purpose external reporting purposes since the Board and the Authority are fiscally interdependent. Both are included for reporting purposes as discretely presented component units in The City's financial statements.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The accompanying combined financial statements of the System have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized when earned and expenses recognized when incurred. Other significant accounting policies are:

(a) *Investments and Cash Equivalents*

Investments and cash equivalents consist principally of securities of the United States and its agencies, certificates of deposit, and repurchase agreements, and are carried at cost, which approximates market. For purposes of the combined statements of cash flows, the System generally considers all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(2), Continued

(b) *Restricted Assets*

Proceeds from the issuance of debt and monies set aside for the operation and maintenance of the System are classified as restricted by applicable bond indentures.

(c) *Bond Discount and Bond Issuance Costs*

Bond discount and bond issuance costs are amortized over the life of the related bond issue, using the effective yield method of amortization for bond discount and the straight-line method for bond issuance costs.

(d) *Utility Plant in Service*

Utility plant in service acquired through purchase or internal construction is recorded at cost net of retirements. Contributed utility plant in service is recorded at its estimated historical cost based on appraisals or other methods when historical cost is not available, net of depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method based upon estimated useful lives as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	40-50
Water supply and waste water treatment systems	15-50
Water distribution and sewage collection systems	15-75
Equipment	5-35

Depreciation on contributed utility plant in service is allocated to contributed capital after the determination of net income.

Maintenance and repairs of property are charged to maintenance expense. Replacements and betterments are recorded as utility plant in service.

(e) *Operating Revenues*

Revenues are based on billing rates imposed by the Board based upon customers' water and sewer usage. The System records estimated unbilled revenue at its year end.

(f) *Deferred Revenues*

Revenues received in advance of the period to which they relate are deferred and recorded as revenue when earned.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(2), Continued

(g) *Deferred Bond Refunding Costs*

Deferred bond refunding costs represent the loss incurred in advance refundings of outstanding bonds. The System has elected early adoption of the provisions of GASB Statement No. 23 "Accounting and Financial Reporting of Debt Reported by Proprietary Activities" in 1994. The statement requires that gains or losses arising from debt refundings be deferred and amortized over the lesser of the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt. Prior to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 23, the gain or loss in refunding of debt was treated as an extraordinary item in the statement of revenues, expenses and changes in retained earnings.

In fiscal year 1994, the System made three refundings that resulted in a total accounting loss of \$144 million. This loss will be amortized through 2019 using the straight-line method. Amortization of deferred bond refunding costs of \$5.3 million is included in interest expense in 1994. For fiscal year 1993, the System recognized a loss in refunding of \$109 million as an extraordinary item.

(h) *Contributed Capital*

In accordance with the lease of the System from The City to the Board, The City transferred its water- and sewer-related physical assets at historical cost, net of depreciation, and all work-in-progress, at cost, to the Board at July 1, 1985. Capital improvements financed by sources other than the proceeds of Authority revenue bonds (e.g., capital grants) are recorded as additions to contributed capital.

Changes in contributed capital for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1994 and 1993 are as follows:

	<u>1994</u>	<u>1993</u>
	(in thousands)	
Contributed capital, beginning of year	\$ 5,204,599	5,239,175
Plant and equipment contributed	37,734	64,646
Depreciation allocated to contributed capital	<u>(92,173)</u>	<u>(99,222)</u>
Contributed capital, end of year	\$ <u>5,150,160</u>	<u>5,204,599</u>

(i) *Reclassifications*

Certain reclassifications to the 1993 figures have been made in order to conform to the 1994 combined financial statement presentation.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(3) Financing Agreement

The Financing Agreement (the "Agreement") provides that the Authority will issue bonds to finance the cost of capital investment in the water and sewer system serving The City. It also sets forth the funding of the debt service costs of the Authority, operating costs of the water and sewer system, and the rental payment to The City.

(4) Utility Plant in Service

Utility plant in service at June 30, 1994 and 1993 is comprised as follows:

	<u>1994</u>	<u>1993</u>
	(in thousands)	
Buildings	\$ 5,677	5,677
Water supply and waste water treatment systems	5,556,283	3,686,189
Water distribution and sewage collection systems	3,633,823	3,411,509
Equipment	<u>68,217</u>	<u>66,229</u>
	9,264,000	7,169,604
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>2,817,882</u>	<u>2,622,666</u>
	\$ <u>6,446,118</u>	<u>4,546,938</u>

(5) Investments, Cash Equivalents and Cash Deposits

The Water and Sewer General Revenue Bond Resolution (the "Resolution") authorizes the investment of bond proceeds. The guidelines issued by the Office of the New York State Comptroller and the Resolution establish the criteria for permissible investments of the System. The System may invest in Federal government obligations or any subdivision or instrumentality thereof, obligations of the State of New York or any subdivision or instrumentality thereof provided that they are in the two highest rating categories of a rating agency, bankers' acceptances or certificates of deposit issued by a New York State commercial bank with capital or surplus in excess of \$100 million, corporate securities or commercial paper rated highest by a rating agency when compared to similar-type securities, or repurchase agreements that are collateralized by obligations of the Federal government.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(5), Continued

Investments and deposits held by the System at June 30, 1994 and 1993 comprised:

	<u>1994</u>	<u>1993</u>
	(in thousands)	
Unrestricted cash, cash equivalents and investments (plus accrued interest)	\$ 13,850	20,581
Restricted cash, cash equivalents and investments (plus accrued interest)	<u>975,115</u>	<u>784,878</u>
	\$ <u>988,965</u>	<u>805,459</u>
This amount is comprised of:		
Carrying amount of deposits (includes CDs)	8,749	24,867
Investments (plus accrued interest)	<u>980,216</u>	<u>780,592</u>
	\$ <u>988,965</u>	<u>805,459</u>

Cash Deposits

The System's bank depositories are designated by the New York City Banking Commission consisting of the comptroller, the mayor, and the finance commissioner. Independent bank rating agencies are used in part to assess the financial soundness of each bank, and the System's banking relationships are under constant operational and credit reviews. Each bank in which the System's cash is deposited is required to have its principal office in New York State and have capital stock, surplus, and undivided earnings aggregating at least \$100 million. Additionally, no amounts can be deposited with any bank in excess of the greater of (i) 2% of its capital or (ii) the amount insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC"). The System had \$8,749 million and \$24,867 million on deposit at June 30, 1994 and 1993, respectively. Approximately \$7.5 million and \$23 million of such deposits at June 30, 1994 and 1993, respectively, were covered by Federal depository insurance or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department, which are not in the System's name. System deposits of approximately \$1.3 million and \$1.9 million at June 30, 1994 and 1993, respectively, were covered by Federal depository insurance or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department, which are in the System's name.

The System's investments are categorized to give an indication of the level of risk assumed by the System at year end. Category 1, the lowest risk, includes investments that are insured or registered, or for which the securities are held by the System or its agent in the System's name. Category 2 includes uninsured and unregistered investments for which the securities are held by the broker's or dealer's trust department or agent in the System's name. Category 3, the highest risk, includes uninsured and unregistered investments for which the securities are held by the broker or dealer, or by its trust department or agent but not in the System's name.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(5), Continued

Investments held by the System at June 30, 1994 and 1993 were all classified as Category 1 investments, and are comprised of:

	<u>1994</u>		<u>1993</u>	
	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Market value</u> (in thousands)	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Market value</u>
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 591,037	587,313	627,813	635,449
Federal agency issues	351,274	347,906	146,566	146,897
Repurchase agreements	<u>31,904</u>	<u>31,904</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>\$ 974,215</u>	<u>967,123</u>	<u>774,379</u>	<u>782,346</u>

(6) Lease Agreement

The Board has entered into a long-term lease with The City, which transfers all the water- and sewer-related real and personal property to the Board for the term of the lease. The lease term commenced on July 1, 1985 and continues until the later of the fortieth anniversary of the commencement of the lease or the date on which all bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority are paid in full or provisions for such payment have been made pursuant to the applicable debt instrument. The lease provides for payments to The City to cover the following:

- an amount sufficient to pay the cost of administration, maintenance, repair and operation of the leased property, which includes overhead costs incurred by The City attributable to the leased property, net of the amount of any Federal, state, or other operating grants received by The City;
- an amount sufficient to reimburse The City for capital costs incurred by The City for the construction of capital improvements to the leased property which are not paid or reimbursed from any other source, to the extent requested by The City;
- an amount sufficient to pay the cost of billing and other services provided by The City;
- an amount sufficient to pay the cost of legal services provided by The City;
- an amount sufficient to reimburse The City for the costs of the services of any city officer and employee provided on a full-time or part-time basis to the Board; and
- the amount of any reconciliation payments, as defined.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(6), Continued

In addition to the payments described above, the Board pays rent to The City to the extent requested by The City in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the greater of (a) the principal and interest payable on general obligation bonds issued by The City for water and sewer purposes certified by The City to be paid within such fiscal year or (b) 15% of principal and interest payable on the bonds of the Authority to be paid within such fiscal year. After all amounts certified by The City have been paid and all other required payments have been made, any surplus funds received by the Board in the current fiscal year are to be placed into the Board's O&M reserve account.

A summary of operation and maintenance costs at June 30, 1994 and 1993 is as follows:

	<u>1994</u>	<u>1993</u>
	(in thousands)	
Water transmission and distribution	\$ 172,211	164,203
Sewer collection systems	291,127	280,629
Customer accounting	7,755	7,747
City agency support cost	15,161	14,337
Fringe benefits	53,914	52,122
Judgments and claims	849	1,612
Provision for uncollectible water and sewer charges	<u>51,586</u>	<u>(28,580)</u>
	592,603	492,070
 Rental payments to The City	 <u>177,633</u>	 <u>188,710</u>
	\$ <u>770,236</u>	<u>680,780</u>

(7) Payable to and Receivable from The City

As of June 30, 1994 and 1993, all construction work-in-progress recorded by the Board, which has not been reimbursed to The City, has been recorded as a payable to The City of New York, net of the amount of any State or Federal capital grants received by The City. In addition, funds paid to The City for the installation of meters, in accordance with the new metering program, not yet expended by The City at June 30, 1994, were recorded as a receivable from The City.

(8) Bonds and Notes Payable

The Authority issues revenue bonds to finance a portion of the costs of the capital renovation and improvements program to the System, to fund certain reserves, to pay costs of issuance and to advance refund certain outstanding principal amounts of bonds.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(8), Continued

Bonds and notes payable comprise the following for the year ended June 30, 1994:

	<u>Balance at Jun.30.1993</u>	<u>Issued</u> (in thousands)	<u>Retired</u>	<u>Balance at Jun.30.1994</u>
1986 Fiscal Series A - 8.00% to 8.80% Serial Bonds maturing in varying installments through 1999	\$ 21,960	—	21,960	—
1986 Fiscal Series B - 6.90% to 7.70% Serial Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2001	32,695	—	32,695	—
1987 Fiscal Series A - 5.00% to 7.00% Serial and Term Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2017	367,605	—	282,080	85,525
1987 Fiscal Series B - 5.00% to 7.90% Serial, and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying install- ments through 2017	94,222	—	71,152	23,070
1988 Fiscal Series A - 7.20% to 8.90% Serial and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying install- ments through 2007	108,022	—	107,022	1,000
1988 Fiscal Series B - 6.25% to 7.80% Serial and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying install- ments through 2008	139,210	—	133,985	5,225
1989 Fiscal Series A - 6.60% to 7.70% Serial, Term, and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying install- ments through 2018	199,120	—	171,795	27,325
1989 Fiscal Series B - 5.75% to 7.50% Serial, Term, and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying install- ments through 2013	219,910	—	88,605	131,305
1990 Fiscal Series A - 6.00% to 7.375% Serial, Term, and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying install- ments through 2019	297,755	—	100,010	197,745
1990 Fiscal Series B - 6.70% to 7.60% Serial and Term Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2020	169,495	—	4,270	165,225

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(8), Continued

	Balance at <u>Jun.30,1993</u>	<u>Issued</u> (in thousands)	<u>Retired</u>	Balance at <u>Jun.30,1994</u>
1991 Fiscal Series A - 6.00% to 7.50% Serial, Term and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2020	\$ 190,325	—	152,945	37,380
1991 Fiscal Series B - 6.00% to 7.25% Serial and Term Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2012	305,395	—	8,470	296,925
1991 Fiscal Series C - 6.40% to 7.75% Serial and Term Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2016	57,155	—	57,155	—
1992 Fiscal Series A - 5.30% to 7.10% Serial and Term Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2021	579,520	—	103,470	476,050
1992 Fiscal Series B - 5.20% to 6.875% Serial and Term Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2014	325,722	—	7,623	318,099
1992 Fiscal Series C - 6.20% and 6.50% Term Bonds maturing June 15, 2021	200,000	—	15,100	184,900
1993 Fiscal Series A - 3.10% to 6.15% Serial, Term, and Capital Appreciation Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2020	1,129,840	—	11,430	1,118,410
1993 Fiscal Series B - 6.50% and 6.375% Term Bonds maturing 2020 and 2022	125,000	—	32,000	93,000
1993 Fiscal Series C - Adjustable rate Term Bonds maturing 2022	100,000	—	—	100,000
1993 Fiscal Series A - 2.75% Bond Anticipation Note maturing April 15, 1994	375,000	—	375,000	—
1994 Fiscal Series A - 3.00% to 6.00% Serial and Term Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2015	—	703,054	7,460	695,594
1994 Fiscal Series B - 4.625% to 5.40% Fixed Rate Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2008	—	659,025	—	659,025

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(8), Continued

	Balance at <u>Jun.30,1993</u>	<u>Issued</u> (in thousands)	<u>Retired</u>	Balance at <u>Jun.30,1994</u>
1994 Fiscal Series C - Adjustable Rate term bonds maturing in varying installments through 2003 \$	—	200,000	—	200,000
1993 Fiscal Series D - 2.78%. Auction Rate Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2013	—	83,500	—	83,500
1994 Fiscal Series E - 7.62% to 7.92% Inverse Rate Bonds, maturing in varying installments through 2013	—	83,500	—	83,500
1994 Fiscal Series F - 4.75% to 6.00% Serial Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2021	—	223,150	—	223,150
1994 Fiscal Series G - 5.50% to 5.678% Adjustable, Auction and Leveraged Reverse Rate Bonds maturing in varying installments through 2024	—	205,000	—	205,000
1994 Fiscal Series A - 3.75% Bond Anticipation Note maturing December 15, 1994	—	250,000	—	250,000
1994 Fiscal Series B - No interest Bond Anticipation Note maturing April 15, 1995	<u>—</u>	<u>5,676</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>5,676</u>
Total debt payable \$	<u>5,037,951</u>	<u>2,412,905</u>	<u>1,784,227</u>	<u>5,666,629</u>

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(8), Continued

With respect to all series, the Board has agreed to maintain rates and charges to provide revenues at levels sufficient to pay principal and interest requirements. All series are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a pledge of and lien on the gross revenue of the System, as defined.

Certain of the bonds issued by the Authority during fiscal 1994 involve the concurrent issuance of long-term variable rate securities that are matched with long-term floating rate securities. These obligations, taken together as a whole, yield a fixed rate of interest at all times. These securities have been issued to achieve a lower prevailing fixed rate of interest in relation to traditional fixed rate bonds.

During fiscal 1994, the Authority used part of the proceeds from the sale of its Fiscal 1994 Series A, B, D, E, F & G Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds in the amount of \$1,253,399 to advance refund a portion of the following outstanding principal amounts of the Authority's Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest rates</u>	<u>Maturing on and after</u>
Fiscal 1986 Series A	\$ 21,960	8.000% to 8.800%	June 15, 1994
Fiscal 1986 Series B	32,695	6.900% to 7.700%	June 15, 1994
Fiscal 1987 Series A	277,920	6.500% to 7.000%	June 15, 1998
Fiscal 1987 Series B	47,628	6.600% to 7.200%	June 15, 1995
Fiscal 1988 Series A	73,541	7.400% to 8.000%	June 15, 1995
Fiscal 1988 Series B	91,232	6.500% to 7.200%	June 15, 1995
Fiscal 1989 Series A	133,138	7.000% to 7.200%	June 15, 1998
Fiscal 1989 Series B	82,615	5.750% to 7.500%	June 15, 2011
Fiscal 1990 Series A	94,070	6.750% to 7.375%	June 15, 1999
Fiscal 1991 Series A	151,075	6.000% to 7.500%	June 15, 2000
Fiscal 1991 Series C	57,155	6.400% to 7.750%	June 15, 1994
Fiscal 1992 Series A	99,645	7.000% to 7.100%	June 15, 2012
Fiscal 1992 Series C	15,100	6.500%	June 15, 2021
Fiscal 1993 Series B	32,000	6.375%	June 15, 2022

During fiscal 1993, the Authority sold \$1,040,704,592 Fiscal 1993 Series A Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds to advance refund a portion of the following outstanding principal amounts of the Authority's Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest rates</u>	<u>Maturing on and after</u>
Fiscal 1986 Series B	\$ 149,805,000	7.875% to 7.80%	June 15, 2002
Fiscal 1988 Series B	145,030,000	7.80%	June 15, 2009
Fiscal 1989 Series A	111,995,000	7.625%	June 15, 2009
Fiscal 1989 Series B	90,765,000	7.625% to 7.75%	June 15, 2007
Fiscal 1991 Series A	98,630,000	7.50%	June 15, 2016
Fiscal 1991 Series C	297,160,000	7.35% to 7.75%	June 15, 2008

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(8), Continued

The proceeds from both 1994 and 1993 bond issues for advance refunding were used to purchase United States Treasury Certificates of Indebtedness and Notes and State and Local Government Securities, which were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide for all future debt service payments on the refunded Water and Sewer Revenue Term Bonds noted above. As a result, the advance refundings of these term bonds met the requirements of an in-substance debt defeasance, and liability for those bonds has been removed from the June 30, 1994 and 1993 combined balance sheets.

Although the advance refundings resulted in the recognition of accounting losses of \$144 million and \$109 million for the years ended June 30, 1994 and 1993, respectively, the Authority in effect reduced its aggregate debt service payments by approximately \$76.9 million in 1994 and \$176 million in 1993 over the next 27 years and obtained economic benefits (difference between the present values of the old and new debt service payments) of \$47.5 million in 1994 and \$66 million in 1993.

In fiscal years 1992 and 1987, the Authority defeased \$247 and \$162 million of outstanding bonds, respectively, by placing proceeds of refunding bonds issued in an irrevocable escrow account to provide for all future debt service payments. Proceeds were used to purchase U.S. Government Securities that were placed in the irrevocable escrow account. The investments and fixed earnings from the investments are sufficient to fully service the defeased debt until the debt is called or matured. Accordingly, the escrow account assets and liability for the defeased bonds are not included in the Authority's financial statements.

As of June 30, 1994, \$6.5 million of the defeased bonds had been retired from the assets of the escrow accounts.

Debt service requirements to maturity at June 30, 1994 are as follows:

Year ending <u>June 30</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u> (in thousands)	<u>Total</u>
1995	\$ 349,747	280,393	630,140
1996	100,493	267,357	367,850
1997	102,949	261,022	363,971
1998	109,447	254,521	363,968
1999	108,750	247,533	356,283
Thereafter until 2024	<u>4,895,243</u>	<u>3,311,222</u>	<u>8,206,465</u>
Total	\$ <u>5,666,629</u>	<u>4,622,048</u>	<u>10,288,677</u>

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(9) Restricted Assets

Certain cash and investments, plus accrued interest, of the System are restricted as follows:

<u>The Board</u>	<u>1994</u>	<u>1993</u>
	(in thousands)	
Operation and maintenance reserve account	\$ 99,676	97,094
Operation and maintenance reserve general account	<u>51,148</u>	<u>37,614</u>
	<u>150,824</u>	<u>134,708</u>
 <u>The Authority</u>		
Revenue account	61,695	30,391
Arbitrage rebate account	478	-
Debt service reserve account	419,140	413,941
Debt service account	43	-
Construction account	<u>342,935</u>	<u>205,838</u>
	<u>824,291</u>	<u>650,170</u>
	\$ <u>975,115</u>	<u>784,878</u>

The operation and maintenance reserve account is established as a depository to hold the operations and maintenance reserve fund as required by the General Bond Resolution. It is required to hold one-sixth of the operating expenses as set forth in the annual budget. It is funded through the cash receipts of the Board. The operation and maintenance reserve general account is established as a depository to hold all excess funds of the Board after all legally mandated transfers have been made. It is available to meet any deficiencies in the flow of funds including debt service and alternatively can be used as a financing source for capital expenditures.

The revenue fund is established as a depository to fund the debt service, construction and arbitrage funds. It is funded through the cash transfers from the New York City Water Board. The debt service reserve fund is established as a depository to hold the maximum annual debt service requirement for the next fiscal year. It is funded through revenue bond proceeds. The debt service fund is established as a depository to pay all principal and interest payments on the Authority's debt for the current fiscal year. It is funded through the revenue fund. The construction fund is established as a depository to pay all capital construction costs incurred by the Authority. It is funded through the revenue fund and the proceeds of bond and note sales. The arbitrage rebate fund is established to provide for arbitrage rebate payments to the U.S. Department of Treasury. It is funded through the revenue fund.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(10) Commitments and Contingencies

Construction

The System has contractual commitments of approximately \$1.6 billion at June 30, 1994 for water and sewer projects.

Contingencies

Claims and Litigation

In accordance with the lease, the Board is required to reimburse The City for any judgment or settlement paid by The City arising out of a tort claim to the extent that The City's liability is related to capital improvements and the operation or maintenance of the System. However, in no event shall the payment made to The City, in any fiscal year, exceed an amount equal to 5% of the aggregate revenues shown on the last year-end audited financial statements of the System. In addition, the System is required to reimburse The City, to the extent requested by The City, for the payment of any judgment or settlement arising out of a contract claim with respect to the construction of capital improvements. In addition, the City has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to indemnify the Authority and the Board against any and all liability in connection with any act done or omitted in the exercise of their powers which is taken or omitted in good faith in pursuance of their purposes under the Act.

Currently, The City is a defendant in a significant number of lawsuits pertaining to the System. The litigation includes, but is not limited to, actions commenced and claims asserted against The City arising out of alleged torts, alleged breaches of contract, condemnation proceedings and other alleged violations of law. As of June 30, 1994, the potential future liability attributable to the System for claims outstanding against The City was estimated to be \$68.3 million. This amount is included in The City's General Long-Term Obligations Account Group. The potential future liability is The City's best estimate based on available information. The estimate may be revised as further information is obtained and as pending cases are litigated.

(Continued)

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Notes to Combined Financial Statements

(10), Continued

Arbitrage Rebate

In order to maintain the exemption from Federal income tax of interest on bonds issued subsequent to January 1, 1986, the System will fund amounts required to be rebated to the Federal Government pursuant to Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Code"). The Code requires the payment to the United States Treasury of the excess of the amount earned on all non-purpose obligations over the amount that would have been earned if the gross proceeds of the issue were invested at a rate equal to the yield on the issue, together with any earnings attributable to such excess. Construction funds, debt service funds or any other funds or accounts funded with proceeds of such bonds, including earnings, or pledged to or expected to be used to pay interest on such bonds are subject to this requirement. Issues with respect to which all gross proceeds are expended for the governmental purpose of the issue within six months after the date of issue and debt service funds with annual gross earnings of less than \$100,000 are exempt from this requirement. Payment is to be made after the end of the fifth bond year and after every fifth bond year thereafter, and within 60 days after retirement of the bonds. At June 30, 1994, the System has not accrued for any such liability. However, it believes the amounts to be rebated will not significantly effect the accompanying combined financial statements.

(11) Subsequent Event (Unaudited)

On October 19, 1994, the Water Authority issued \$200 million in commercial paper maturing in December, 1994.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Schedule of Cash Receipts and Disbursements

Years ended June 30, 1994 and 1993

(in thousands)

	<u>1994</u>	<u>1993</u>
Cash receipts:		
Water supply and distribution	\$ 420,393	408,021
Sewer collection and treatment	590,545	502,415
Water and sewer collections relating to a prior year	5,846	6,036
Other operating revenues	37,964	35,839
Revenues received in advance	78,827	68,116
Investment income	33,507	46,267
Subsidy income	<u>20,542</u>	<u>17,273</u>
Total cash receipts	<u>1,187,624</u>	<u>1,083,967</u>
Cash disbursements:		
Operation and maintenance	741,370	629,538
Net repayment of prepaid expenses	(6,012)	(105,762)
Administration and general	14,473	10,181
Interest payments	276,248	263,242
Arbitrage payments	1,126	—
Amounts refunded to customers	<u>17,972</u>	<u>23,981</u>
Total cash disbursements	<u>1,045,177</u>	<u>821,180</u>
Excess of cash receipts over cash disbursements before financing sources	<u>142,447</u>	<u>262,787</u>
Financing sources:		
Proceeds from bond and note sales, net of issuance costs	<u>2,349,204</u>	<u>1,618,250</u>
Total financing sources	<u>2,349,204</u>	<u>1,618,250</u>
Financing uses:		
Restricted assets	14,784	(95,967)
Investments	201,193	(1,453)
Construction payments	565,938	882,749
Repayment of bonds and notes	1,669,253	1,013,085
Cost of bond defeasance	<u>43,623</u>	<u>83,283</u>
Total financing uses	<u>2,494,791</u>	<u>1,881,697</u>
Deficit of cash receipts over cash disbursements	(3,140)	(660)
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	<u>11,277</u>	<u>11,937</u>
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ <u><u>8,137</u></u>	<u><u>11,277</u></u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Balance Sheet Schedule

June 30, 1994

(in thousands)

	<u>New York City</u>		<u>Elimi-</u> <u>nations</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Water</u> <u>Board</u>	<u>Municipal</u> <u>Water</u> <u>Finance</u> <u>Authority</u>		
Assets:				
Utility plant in service, less accumulated depreciation of \$2,817,882	\$ 6,446,118	—	—	6,446,118
Construction work-in-progress	<u>3,199,280</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,199,280</u>
	<u>9,645,398</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>9,645,398</u>
Current assets:				
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents	8,110	27	—	8,137
Investments	5,653	—	—	5,653
Accounts receivable:				
Billed, less allowance for uncollectible water and sewer receivables of \$152,849	310,153	—	—	310,153
Unbilled	71,306	—	—	71,306
Receivable from The City of New York	5,487	—	—	5,487
Accrued interest receivable	60	—	—	60
Other receivables	—	2	—	2
Prepaid expenses	<u>22,720</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>22,720</u>
Total current assets	<u>423,489</u>	<u>29</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>423,518</u>
Restricted assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	92,881	251,054	—	343,935
Investments	56,372	568,867	—	625,239
Accrued interest receivable	<u>1,571</u>	<u>4,370</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>5,941</u>
	<u>150,824</u>	<u>824,291</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>975,115</u>
Revenue requirement to be billed by and received from the Board	—	3,278,555	(3,278,555)	—
Deferred bond and financing expenses	<u>—</u>	<u>92,260</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>92,260</u>
Total assets	\$ <u>10,219,711</u>	<u>4,195,135</u>	<u>(3,278,555)</u>	<u>11,136,291</u>
Liabilities and equity:				
Long-term liabilities:				
Bonds and notes payable, less current portion	—	5,316,882	—	5,316,882
Deferred bond refunding costs	—	(138,675)	—	(138,675)
Net discount on bonds and notes payable	—	(265,284)	—	(265,284)
Revenue requirements payable to the Authority	3,278,555	—	(3,278,555)	—
Payable to The City	<u>—</u>	<u>196,443</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>196,443</u>
Total long-term liabilities	<u>3,278,555</u>	<u>5,109,366</u>	<u>(3,278,555)</u>	<u>5,109,366</u>
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	2,306	37,665	—	39,971
Revenue received in advance	79,615	—	—	79,615
Current portion of bonds and notes payable	—	349,747	—	349,747
Refunds payable to customers	<u>21,018</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>21,018</u>
Total current liabilities	<u>102,939</u>	<u>387,412</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>490,351</u>
Total liabilities	<u>3,381,494</u>	<u>5,496,778</u>	<u>(3,278,555)</u>	<u>5,599,717</u>
Equity:				
Contributed capital, net of allocated depreciation	5,150,160	—	—	5,150,160
Retained earnings (deficit)	<u>1,688,057</u>	<u>(1,301,643)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>386,414</u>
Total equity	<u>6,838,217</u>	<u>(1,301,643)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>5,536,574</u>
Commitments and contingencies				
Total liabilities and equity	\$ <u>10,219,711</u>	<u>4,195,135</u>	<u>(3,278,555)</u>	<u>11,136,291</u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Balance Sheet Schedule

June 30, 1993

(in thousands)

	<u>New York City</u>		<u>Elimi-</u> <u>nations</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Water</u> <u>Board</u>	<u>Municipal</u> <u>Water</u> <u>Finance</u> <u>Authority</u>		
Assets:				
Utility plant in service, less accumulated depreciation of \$2,622,666	\$ 4,546,938	—	—	4,546,938
Construction work-in-progress	<u>4,519,963</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>4,519,963</u>
	<u>9,066,901</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>9,066,901</u>
Current assets:				
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents	9,501	1,776	—	11,277
Investments	9,151	—	—	9,151
Accounts receivable:				
Billed, less allowance for uncollectible water and sewer receivables of \$101,262	293,528	—	—	293,528
Unbilled	62,472	—	—	62,472
Receivable from The City of New York	5,846	—	—	5,846
Accrued interest receivable	153	—	—	153
Other receivables	37	1	—	38
Prepaid expenses	<u>6,012</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,012</u>
Total current assets	<u>386,700</u>	<u>1,777</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>388,477</u>
Restricted assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	90,504	83,011	—	173,515
Investments	43,017	562,286	—	605,303
Accrued interest receivable	<u>1,187</u>	<u>4,873</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,060</u>
	<u>134,708</u>	<u>650,170</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>784,878</u>
Revenue requirement to be billed by and received from the Board	—	2,898,743	(2,898,743)	—
Deferred bond and financing expenses	<u>—</u>	<u>66,020</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>66,020</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 9,588,309</u>	<u>3,616,710</u>	<u>(2,898,743)</u>	<u>10,306,276</u>
Liabilities and equity:				
Long-term liabilities:				
Bonds and notes payable, less current portion	—	4,579,483	—	4,579,483
Net discount on bonds and notes payable	—	(464,143)	—	(464,143)
Revenue requirements payable to the Authority	2,898,743	—	(2,898,743)	—
Payable to The City	<u>—</u>	<u>21,887</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>21,887</u>
Total long-term liabilities	<u>2,898,743</u>	<u>4,137,227</u>	<u>(2,898,743)</u>	<u>4,137,227</u>
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,086	63,319	—	64,405
Revenue received in advance	69,007	—	—	69,007
Current portion of bonds and notes payable	—	458,468	—	458,468
Refunds payable to customers	<u>24,020</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>24,020</u>
Total current liabilities	<u>94,113</u>	<u>521,787</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>615,900</u>
Total liabilities	<u>2,992,856</u>	<u>4,659,014</u>	<u>(2,898,743)</u>	<u>4,753,127</u>
Equity:				
Contributed capital, net of allocated depreciation	5,204,599	—	—	5,204,599
Retained earnings (deficit)	<u>1,390,854</u>	<u>(1,042,304)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>348,550</u>
Total equity	<u>6,595,453</u>	<u>(1,042,304)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>5,553,149</u>
Commitments and contingencies				
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 9,588,309</u>	<u>3,616,710</u>	<u>(2,898,743)</u>	<u>10,306,276</u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses
and Changes in Retained Earnings

Year ended June 30, 1994

(in thousands)

	<u>New York City</u>		<u>Elimi- nations</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Water Board</u>	<u>Municipal Water Finance Authority</u>		
Operating revenues:				
Water supply and distribution	\$ 468,957	—	—	468,957
Sewer collection and treatment	676,924	—	—	676,924
Other operating revenues	<u>37,999</u>	<u>20,543</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>58,542</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>1,183,880</u>	<u>20,543</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,204,423</u>
Operating expenses:				
Operation and maintenance	770,236	—	—	770,236
Administration and general	<u>11,918</u>	<u>5,372</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>17,290</u>
	<u>782,154</u>	<u>5,372</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>787,526</u>
Excess of operating revenue over operating expenses before depreciation and amortization	401,726	15,171	—	416,897
Depreciation and amortization	<u>201,172</u>	<u>6,906</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>208,078</u>
Operating income	200,554	8,265	—	208,819
Nonoperating revenue (expense):				
Interest expense	—	(296,083)	—	(296,083)
Investment income	<u>4,476</u>	<u>28,479</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>32,955</u>
Net income (loss)	205,030	(259,339)	—	(54,309)
Retained earnings (deficit), beginning of year	1,390,854	(1,042,304)	—	348,550
Depreciation allocated to contribute capital	<u>92,173</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>92,173</u>
Retained earnings (deficit), end of year	\$ <u><u>1,688,057</u></u>	<u><u>(1,301,643)</u></u>	<u><u>—</u></u>	<u><u>386,414</u></u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses
and Changes in Retained Earnings

Year ended June 30, 1993

(in thousands)

	<u>New York City</u>		<u>Elimi-</u> <u>nations</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Water</u> <u>Board</u>	<u>Municipal</u> <u>Water</u> <u>Finance</u> <u>Authority</u>		
Operating revenues:				
Water supply and distribution	\$ 444,764	—	—	444,764
Sewer collection and treatment	591,978	—	—	591,978
Other operating revenues	<u>33,354</u>	<u>17,273</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>50,627</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>1,070,096</u>	<u>17,273</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,087,369</u>
Operating expenses:				
Operation and maintenance	680,780	—	—	680,780
Administration and general	<u>7,697</u>	<u>2,114</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>9,811</u>
	<u>688,477</u>	<u>2,114</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>690,591</u>
Excess of operating revenues over operating expenses before depreciation and amortization	381,619	15,159	—	396,778
Depreciation and amortization	<u>160,520</u>	<u>5,560</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>166,080</u>
Operating income (loss)	221,099	9,599	—	230,698
Nonoperating revenue (expense):				
Interest expense	—	(281,226)	—	(281,226)
Investment income	<u>5,440</u>	<u>39,993</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>45,433</u>
Income (loss) before extraordinary item	226,539	(231,634)	—	(5,095)
Extraordinary item:				
Loss from early extinguishment of debt	<u>—</u>	<u>(109,423)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(109,423)</u>
Net income (loss)	226,539	(341,057)	—	(114,518)
Retained earnings (deficit), beginning of year	1,065,093	(701,247)	—	363,846
Depreciation allocated to contributed capital	<u>99,222</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>99,222</u>
Retained earnings (deficit), end of year	\$ <u><u>1,390,854</u></u>	<u><u>(1,042,304)</u></u>	<u><u>—</u></u>	<u><u>348,550</u></u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Cash Flows Schedule

Year ended June 30, 1994

(in thousands)

	New York City		
	Water Board	Municipal Water Finance Authority	Total
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Operating income	\$ 200,554	8,265	208,819
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	201,172	6,906	208,078
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Increase in accounts receivable	(25,422)	(1)	(25,423)
Decrease in receivable from The City	359	-	359
Increase in prepaid expenses	(16,708)	-	(16,708)
Increase in payable to The City - other payables	-	56,977	56,977
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,220	(25,654)	(24,434)
Increase in revenues received in advance	10,608	-	10,608
Decrease in refunds payable to customers	(3,002)	-	(3,002)
Increase in payable to the Authority (receivable from the Board)	262,233	(262,233)	-
Total adjustments	430,460	(224,005)	206,455
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	631,014	(215,740)	415,274
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuing bonds, notes and other borrowings, net of issuance costs	-	2,349,764	2,349,764
Repayments of bonds, notes and other borrowings	-	(1,669,252)	(1,669,252)
Cash paid in excess of face value of defeased bonds	-	(43,634)	(43,634)
Interest paid on bonds, notes and other borrowings	-	(277,245)	(277,245)
Net cash provided by capital and related financing activities	-	359,633	359,633
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(622,915)	-	(622,915)
Excess (deficiency) of proceeds from sales and maturities of investments, net of purchases	(11,298)	(6,581)	(17,879)
Interest on investments	4,185	28,982	33,167
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(630,028)	22,401	(607,627)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	986	166,294	167,280
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	100,005	84,787	184,792
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 100,991	251,081	352,072

Reconciliation of Cash and Cash Equivalents Per Statement of Cash Flows to the Balance Sheet

	Assets		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning	\$ 11,277	173,515	184,792
Net (decrease) increase	(3,140)	170,420	167,280
Cash and cash equivalents - ending	\$ 8,137	343,935	352,072

The following are the noncash capital and financing activities:

- Loss from early extinguishment of debt includes write-offs of deferred bond and financing expenses and bond discount of \$100,333 in 1994.
- Interest expense includes the accretion of capital appreciation bonds discount in the amount of \$13,545.
- Capital expenditure in the amount \$117,579 had been incurred but not paid at June 30, 1994.
- The Water Board received capital assets of \$37,734 in 1994 which represent contributed capital from The City.

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Cash Flows Schedule

Year ended June 30, 1993

(in thousands)

	New York City		
	Water Board	Municipal Water Finance Authority	Total
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Operating income	\$ 221,099	9,599	230,698
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	160,520	5,560	166,080
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
(Increase) decrease in accounts and other receivables and accrued interest receivable	(33,422)	916	(32,506)
Increase in receivable from The City	(697)	-	(697)
Decrease in prepaid expenses	202,807	-	202,807
Decrease in payable to The City - other payables	(15,738)	(163,025)	(178,763)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(113)	52,433	52,320
Decrease in revenues received in advance	(18,468)	-	(18,468)
Decrease in refunds payable to customers	(51,224)	-	(51,224)
Increase in payable to the Authority (receivable from the Board)	285,527	(285,527)	-
Total adjustments	529,192	(389,643)	139,549
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	750,291	(380,044)	370,247
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:			
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(719,725)	-	(719,725)
Proceeds from issuing bonds, notes and other borrowings, net of issuance costs	-	1,618,249	1,618,249
Repayments of bonds, notes and other borrowings	-	(1,013,084)	(1,013,084)
Cash paid in excess of face value of defeased bonds	-	(83,282)	(83,282)
Interest paid on bonds, notes and other borrowings	-	(263,307)	(263,307)
Net cash provided by (used in) capital and related financing activities	(719,725)	258,576	(461,149)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Excess (deficiency) of proceeds from sales and maturities of investments, net of purchases	4,952	(228,665)	(223,713)
Interest on investments	5,440	39,993	45,433
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	10,392	(188,672)	(178,280)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	40,958	(310,140)	(269,182)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	59,047	394,927	453,974
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 100,005	84,787	184,792

Reconciliation of Cash and Cash Equivalents Per Statement of Cash Flows to the Balance Sheet

	Assets		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning	\$ 11,937	442,037	453,974
Net decrease	(660)	(268,522)	(269,182)
Cash and cash equivalents - ending	\$ 11,277	173,515	184,792

The following are the noncash capital and financing activities:

- Loss from early extinguishment of debt includes write-offs of defined bond and financing expenses and bond discount of \$26,141 in 1993.
- Interest expense includes the accretion of capital appreciation bonds discount in the amount of \$17,885.
- The Water Board received capital assets of \$64,646 in 1993, which represent contributed capital from the City.

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Schedule of Cash Receipts and Disbursements

Year ended June 30, 1994
(in thousands)

	<u>New York City</u>			
		Municipal		
	Water	Water	Elimi-	Total
	Board	Finance	nations	
		Authority		
Cash receipts:				
Water supply and distribution	\$ 422,825	—	—	422,825
Sewer collection and treatment	593,959	—	—	593,959
Other operating revenues	37,964	20,542	—	58,506
Revenues received in advance	78,827	—	—	78,827
Investment income	<u>4,529</u>	<u>28,978</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>33,507</u>
Total cash receipts	<u>1,138,104</u>	<u>49,520</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,187,624</u>
Cash disbursements:				
Operation and maintenance	741,370	—	—	741,370
Net repayment of prepaid expenses	(6,012)	—	—	(6,012)
Administration and general	10,700	3,773	—	14,473
Interest payments	—	276,248	—	276,248
Arbitrage payments	—	1,126	—	1,126
Amounts refunded to customers	<u>17,972</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>17,972</u>
Total cash disbursements	<u>764,030</u>	<u>281,147</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,045,177</u>
Excess (deficit) of cash receipts over cash disbursements before financing sources (uses)	<u>374,074</u>	<u>(231,627)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>142,447</u>
Financing sources:				
Proceeds from sale of bonds and notes, net of offering costs	—	2,349,204	—	2,349,204
Transfers from the Board, net	<u>—</u>	<u>360,681</u>	<u>(360,681)</u>	<u>—</u>
Total financing sources	<u>—</u>	<u>2,709,885</u>	<u>(360,681)</u>	<u>2,349,204</u>
Financing uses:				
Investments	14,784	201,193	—	215,977
Construction payments	—	565,938	—	565,938
Repayment of bonds and notes	—	1,669,253	—	1,669,253
Cost of bond defeasance	—	43,623	—	43,623
Transfers to the Authority, net	<u>360,681</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(360,681)</u>	<u>—</u>
Total financing uses	<u>375,465</u>	<u>2,480,007</u>	<u>(360,681)</u>	<u>2,494,791</u>
Excess (deficit) of cash receipts over cash disbursements	(1,391)	(1,749)	—	(3,140)
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	<u>9,501</u>	<u>1,776</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>11,277</u>
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ <u>8,110</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>8,137</u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

NEW YORK CITY WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM

Combining Schedule of Cash Receipts and Disbursements

Year ended June 30, 1993

(in thousands)

	<u>New York City</u>			
		<u>Municipal</u>		
	<u>Water</u>	<u>Finance</u>	<u>Elimi-</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Board</u>	<u>Authority</u>	<u>nations</u>	
Cash receipts:				
Water supply and distribution	\$ 408,021	—	—	408,021
Sewer collection and treatment	502,415	—	—	502,415
Water and sewer collections relating to fiscal year 1992	6,036	—	—	6,036
Other operating revenues	35,839	—	—	35,839
Revenues received in advance	68,116	—	—	68,116
Investment income	<u>5,121</u>	<u>58,419</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>63,540</u>
Total cash receipts	<u>1,025,548</u>	<u>58,419</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,083,967</u>
Cash disbursements:				
Operation and maintenance	629,538	—	—	629,538
Net repayment of prepaid expenses	(105,762)	—	—	(105,762)
Administration and general	7,829	2,352	—	10,181
Interest expense	—	263,242	—	263,242
Amounts refunded to customers	<u>23,981</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>23,981</u>
Total cash disbursements	<u>555,586</u>	<u>265,594</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>821,180</u>
Excess (deficit) of cash receipts over cash disbursements before financing sources (uses)	<u>469,962</u>	<u>(207,175)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>262,787</u>
Financing sources:				
Proceeds from sale of bonds and notes, net of offering costs	—	1,618,250	—	1,618,250
Transfers from the Board, net	<u>—</u>	<u>328,036</u>	<u>(328,036)</u>	<u>—</u>
Total financing sources	<u>—</u>	<u>1,946,286</u>	<u>(328,036)</u>	<u>1,618,250</u>
Financing uses:				
Restricted assets	39,602	(135,569)	—	(95,967)
Investments	(1,453)	—	—	(1,453)
Construction payments	106,162	776,587	—	882,749
Repayment of bonds and notes	—	1,013,085	—	1,013,085
Cost of bond defeasance	—	83,283	—	83,283
Transfers to the Authority, net	<u>328,036</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(328,036)</u>	<u>—</u>
Total financing uses	<u>472,347</u>	<u>1,737,386</u>	<u>(328,036)</u>	<u>1,881,697</u>
Excess (deficit) of cash receipts over cash disbursements	(2,385)	1,725	—	(660)
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	<u>11,886</u>	<u>51</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>11,937</u>
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ <u>9,501</u>	<u>1,776</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>11,277</u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX G

TABLE OF REFUNDED BONDS

The Authority expects to refund Bonds by providing for the payment of the principal of, redemption premiums, if any, and interest on such Bonds to the respective redemption dates set forth below. The refunding is contingent upon delivery of the Fiscal 1996 A Bonds.

<u>Bond</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Par Amount</u>	<u>Redemption Price</u>	<u>Redemption Date</u>
1987 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/98	\$ 1,825,000.00	102%	6/15/96
1987 Fiscal Series B.....	6/15/99(1)	2,559,014.40	105	6/15/97
1989 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/98	4,460,000.00	101½	6/15/97
1989 Fiscal Series B.....	6/15/99	8,475,000.00	101½	6/15/98
1989 Fiscal Series B.....	6/15/00	9,090,000.00	101½	6/15/98
1992 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/02(2)	3,130,000.00	101	6/15/01
1992 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/03(2)	3,345,000.00	101	6/15/01
1992 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/04(2)	3,580,000.00	101	6/15/01
1992 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/05(2)	3,840,000.00	101	6/15/01
1992 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/06(2)	4,115,000.00	101	6/15/01
1992 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/07(2)	4,400,000.00	101	6/15/01
1992 Fiscal Series A.....	6/15/09(2)	25,145,000.00	101	6/15/01

(1) CABS—Par Amount represents initial issuance amount. Redemption price will be calculated as a percentage of the accreted value on the redemption date.

(2) Partial refunding of indicated maturities.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX H

SPECIMEN INSURANCE POLICY

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



FINANCIAL GUARANTY INSURANCE POLICY

MBIA Insurance Corporation
Armonk, New York 10504

[NUMBER]

MBIA Insurance Corporation (the "Insurer"), in consideration of the payment of the premium and subject to the terms of this policy, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to any owner, as hereinafter defined, of the following described obligations, the full and complete payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Issuer to the corporate trust office of United States Trust Company of New York, New York, New York or its successor (the "Paying Agent") of an amount equal to (i) the principal of (either at the stated maturity or by any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment) and interest on, the Obligations (as that term is defined below) as such payments shall become due but shall not be so paid (except that in the event of any acceleration of the due date of such principal by reason of mandatory or optional redemption or acceleration resulting from default or otherwise, other than any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment, the payments guaranteed hereby shall be made in such amounts and at such times as such payments of principal would have been due had there not been any such acceleration); and (ii) the reimbursement of any such payment which is subsequently recovered from any owner pursuant to a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that such payment constitutes an avoidable preference to such owner within the meaning of any applicable bankruptcy law. The amounts referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) of the preceding sentence shall be referred to herein collectively as the "Insured Amounts." "Obligations" shall mean:

[PAR]
[LEGAL NAME OF ISSUE]

Upon receipt of telephonic or telegraphic notice, such notice subsequently confirmed in writing by registered or certified mail, or upon receipt of written notice by registered or certified mail, by the Insurer from the Paying Agent or any owner of an Obligation the payment of an Insured Amount for which is then due, that such required payment has not been made, the Insurer on the due date of such payment or within one business day after receipt of notice of such nonpayment, whichever is later, will make a deposit of funds, in an account with State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., in New York, New York, or its successor, sufficient for the payment of any such Insured Amounts which are then due. Upon presentment and surrender of such Obligations or presentment of such other proof of ownership of the Obligations, together with any appropriate instruments of assignment to evidence the assignment of the Insured Amounts due on the Obligations as are paid by the Insurer, and appropriate instruments to effect the appointment of the Insurer as agent for such owners of the Obligations in any legal proceeding related to payment of Insured Amounts on the Obligations, such instruments being in a form satisfactory to State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A., State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. shall disburse to such owners, or the Paying Agent payment of the Insured Amounts due on such Obligations, less any amount held by the Paying Agent for the payment of such Insured Amounts and legally available therefor. This policy does not insure against loss of any prepayment premium which may at any time be payable with respect to any Obligation.

As used herein, the term "owner" shall mean the registered owner of any Obligation as indicated in the books maintained by the Paying Agent, the Issuer, or any designee of the Issuer for such purpose. The term owner shall not include the Issuer or any party whose agreement with the Issuer constitutes the underlying security for the Obligations.

Any service of process on the Insurer may be made to the Insurer at its offices located at 113 King Street, Armonk, New York 10504 and such service of process shall be valid and binding.

This policy is non-cancellable for any reason. The premium on this policy is not refundable for any reason including the payment prior to maturity of the Obligations.

This policy is not covered by the Property/Casualty Insurance Security Fund specified in Article 76 of the New York Insurance Law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Insurer has caused this policy to be executed in facsimile on its behalf by its duly authorized officers, this day of February, 1994.

MBIA Insurance Corporation

President

Attest:

Assistant Secretary

AUG 1995

MSRB Q36 Form

9:39:31AM
Deal code: NYCWTR0895

57776

1-2. NAME OF ISSUER AND DESCRIPTION OF ISSUE : NEW YORK CITY MUNICIPAL WATER FINANCE AUTHORITY
WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS
FISCAL 1996 SERIES A

3. STATE : A: NY,B: NY

4. DATED DATE : A: 08/16/1995,B: 08/16/1995

5. DATE OF FINAL MATURITY OF OFFERING : 08/15/2025B 6. DATE OF SALE : A: 08/10/1995,B: 08/10/1995

7. PAR VALUE OF OFFERING : \$ 485,420,000

8. PAR AMOUNT UNDERWRITTEN (if there is no underwriting syndicate): \$

9. AMENDED OR STICKERED OS? NO NUMBER OF SERIES IN OS : 1
(Enter Y or N) (Fill out one form for each series)

10. CHECK ALL THAT APPLY:

- a. ☐ At the option of the holder thereof, all securities in this offering may be tendered to the issuer of such securities or its designated agent for redemption or purchase at par value of more at least as frequently as every nine months until maturity, earlier redemption, or purchase by the issuer or its designated agent.
- b. ☐ At the option of the holder thereof, all securities in this offering may be tendered to the issuer of such securities or its designated agent for redemption or purchase at par value of more at least as frequently as every two years until maturity, earlier redemption, or purchase by the issuer or its designated agent.
- c. ☐ This offering is exempt from SEC rule 15c2-12 under section (c)(1) of that rule. Section (c)(1) of SEC rule 15c2-12 states that an offering is exempt from the requirements of the rule if the securities offered have authorized denominations of \$100,000 or more and or sold to no more than 35 persons each of whom the participating underwriter believes: (1) has the knowledge and expertise necessary to evaluate the merits and risks of the investment; and (2) is not purchasing for more than one account, with a view toward distributing the securities.

11. MANAGING UNDERWRITER : PaineWebber Incorporated

22
16. CUSIP NUMBERS (and corresponding maturity dates)

06/15/1996A	649706W95	06/15/1997A	649706X29
06/15/1998A	649706X37	06/15/1999A	649706X45
06/15/2000A	649706X52	06/15/2001A	649706X60
06/15/2002A	649706X78	06/15/2003A	649706X86
06/15/2004A	649706X94	06/15/2005A	649706Y28
06/15/2006A	649706Y36	06/15/2007A	649706Y44
06/15/2009A	649706Y69	06/15/2020A	649706Y77
06/15/2023A	649706Y85	06/15/2025A	649706Y93
06/15/2025B	649706Y51		

17. MSRB rule G-34 requires that CUSIP numbers be assigned to each new issue of municipal securities unless the issue is ineligible for CUSIP number assignment under the eligibility criteria of the CUSIP Service Bureau.

☐ Check here if the issue is ineligible for CUSIP number assignment.

State the reason why the issue is ineligible for CUSIP number assignment:

18. Submit two copies of the completed form along with the official statement to: Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, 1640 King Street, Suite 300, Alexandria, VA 22314. Incomplete submissions will be returned for correction.

